
**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

FORM S-3

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

ADVENTRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
*(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)*

84-1318182
*(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)*

**6725 Mesa Ridge Road,
Suite 100,
San Diego, CA 92121
(858) 552-0866**
*(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including
area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)*

Brian M. Culley
Chief Business Officer and Senior Vice President
ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
6725 Mesa Ridge Road, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92121
Telephone: (858) 552-0866
*(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number,
including area code, of agent for service)*

With a Copy to:

Michael S. Kagnoff
DLA Piper LLP (US)
4365 Executive Drive, Suite 1100
San Diego, CA 92121
Telephone: (858) 677-1400
Facsimile: (858) 677-1401

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definition of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)Smaller reporting company

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities To Be Registered (1)	Amount To Be Registered(2)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share(2)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(3)	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share				
Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share				
Debt Securities(4)				
Warrants				
Units				
Total			\$25,000,000	\$ 1,395(5)

- (1) There are being registered hereunder such indeterminate number of shares of common stock, such indeterminate number of shares of preferred stock, such indeterminate principal amount of debt securities, and such indeterminate number of warrants to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities as will have an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$25,000,000. Any securities registered hereunder may be sold separately or as units with other securities registered hereunder. The proposed maximum initial offering price per unit will be determined, from time to time, by the registrant in connection with the issuance by the registrant of the securities registered hereunder. The securities registered also include such indeterminate number of shares of common stock and preferred stock and amount of debt securities as may be issued upon conversion of or exchange for preferred stock or debt securities that provide for conversion or exchange, upon exercise of warrants or pursuant to the antidilution provisions of any such securities. In addition, pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the shares being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of shares of common stock and preferred stock as may be issuable with respect to the shares being registered hereunder as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (2) Not applicable pursuant to General Instruction II.D. of Form S-3.
- (3) The proposed maximum initial offering price per unit will be determined, from time to time, by the registrant in connection with the issuance by the registrant of the securities registered hereunder and is not specified as to each class of security pursuant to General Instruction II.D. of Form S-3. The Registrant has estimated the proposed maximum aggregate offering price solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").
- (4) If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price of such debt securities shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$25,000,000, less the aggregate dollar amount of all securities previously issued hereunder.
- (5) This registration fee was previously paid by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 457(p) under the Securities Act. The Registrant previously paid a registration fee of \$10,700 pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-133729) (the "Prior Registration Statement"), originally filed with the Commission on May 2, 2006 and declared effective on May 8, 2006. Pursuant to Rule 415(a)(5) under the Securities Act, the Prior Registration Statement expired on May 8, 2009. Of the \$100,000,000 securities registered pursuant to the Prior Registration Statement, only \$39,998,750 of the securities were sold before the Prior Registration Statement expired. Pursuant to Rule 457(p), the amount of the registration fee associated with the unsold securities from the Prior Registration Statement, \$3,348, is being applied to the registration fee associated for this registration statement. The registration fee associated with the unsold securities from the Prior Registration Statement offsets entirely the \$1,395 registration fee for this registration statement.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED May 21, 2009

PROSPECTUS

\$25,000,000

Common Stock

Preferred Stock

Debt Securities

Warrants

Units

ADVENTRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

We may, from time to time in one or more offerings, offer and sell up to \$25,000,000 in the aggregate of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, or any combination of the foregoing, either individually or as units comprised of one or more of the other securities.

This prospectus provides a general description of the securities we may offer. We will provide the specific terms of the securities offered in one or more supplements to this prospectus. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you in connection with these offerings. You should read carefully this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, as well as any documents incorporated by reference before you invest in any of our securities. **This prospectus may not be used to offer or sell any securities unless accompanied by the applicable prospectus supplement**

Our common stock is listed on the NYSE Amex (formerly, the American Stock Exchange) under the symbol "ANX."

As of May 20, 2009, the aggregate market value of our outstanding common stock held by non-affiliates was approximately \$10,689,066, based on 90,252,572 shares of outstanding common stock, of which 8,656,648 shares are held by affiliates, and a price of \$0.1310 per share, which was the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE Amex on May 20, 2009. As of the date of this prospectus, we have not offered any securities pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6. of Form S-3 during the prior 12 calendar month period that ends on, and includes, the date of this prospectus.

Investing in our securities involves risk. You should carefully review the risks and uncertainties described under the heading "Risk Factors" beginning on page 4 of this prospectus and contained in the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus.

We will sell these securities directly to investors, through agents designated from time to time or to or through underwriters or dealers. For additional information on the methods of sale, you should refer to the section entitled "Plan of Distribution" in this prospectus. If any underwriters are involved in the sale of any securities with respect to which this prospectus is being delivered, the names of such underwriters and any applicable commissions or discounts will be set forth in a prospectus supplement. The price to the public of such securities and the net proceeds we expect to receive from such sale will also be set forth in a prospectus supplement.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is _____, 2009.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	ii
SUMMARY	1
RISK FACTORS	4
SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	26
USE OF PROCEEDS	27
DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK AND PREFERRED STOCK	28
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES	31
DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS	40
DESCRIPTION OF UNITS	41
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	43
LEGAL MATTERS	45
EXPERTS	45
WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	45
INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE	45
EX-4.1	
EX-4.2	
EX-5.1	
EX-23.1	

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may from time to time sell common stock, preferred stock, debt securities or warrants to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, or any combination of the foregoing, either individually or as units comprised of one or more of the other securities, in one or more offerings up to a total dollar amount of \$25,000,000. We have provided to you in this prospectus a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities under this shelf registration, we will, to the extent required by law, provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you that may contain material information relating to these offerings. The prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus or in any documents that we have incorporated by reference into this prospectus. To the extent there is a conflict between the information contained in this prospectus and the prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, you should rely on the information in the prospectus supplement or the related free writing prospectus; provided that if any statement in one of these documents is inconsistent with a statement in another document having a later date — for example, a document incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus — the statement in the document having the later date modifies or supersedes the earlier statement.

We have not authorized any dealer, agent or other person to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. You must not rely upon any information or representation not contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or an accompanying prospectus supplement. This prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement, if any, do not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor do this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus is accurate on any date subsequent to the date set forth on the front of the document or that any information we have incorporated by reference is correct on any date subsequent to the date of the document incorporated by reference (as our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date), even though this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus is delivered or securities are sold on a later date.

As permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC, the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, includes additional information not contained in this prospectus. You may read the registration statement and the other reports we file with the SEC at the SEC’s web site or at the SEC’s offices described below under the heading “Where You Can Find Additional Information.”

SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information from this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you need to consider in making your investment decision. You should carefully read the entire prospectus, including the risks of investing discussed under "Risk Factors" beginning on page 4, the information incorporated by reference, including our financial statements, and the exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. When used in this prospectus, the terms "ADVENTRX", "we", "our", "us" or the "Company" refer to ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, unless otherwise indicated or as the context otherwise requires.

About ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

We are a development-stage biopharmaceutical company whose fundamental business is focused on in-licensing, developing and commercializing proprietary product candidates for the treatment of cancer. We seek to improve the performance and commercial potential of existing treatments by addressing limitations associated principally with their safety and use. We have devoted substantially all of our resources to research and development or to acquisition of our product candidates. We have not yet marketed or sold any products or generated any significant revenue. Our lead product candidates, ANX-530 and ANX-514, are novel emulsion formulations of currently marketed chemotherapy drugs. However, due to our immediate need to raise additional capital to continue our business, we have discontinued substantially all of our development activities and fundamental business operations to conserve cash while we pursue financing alternatives, evaluate strategic options, including the sale or exclusive license of one or more of our product candidate programs, a strategic business merger and other similar transactions, and consider whether to liquidate our assets, wind-up our operations and distribute any remaining cash to our stockholders.

Our business was incorporated in Delaware in December 1995. In October 2000, we merged our wholly-owned subsidiary, Biokeys Acquisition Corp., with and into Biokeys, Inc. and changed our name to Biokeys Pharmaceuticals, Inc. In May 2003, we merged Biokeys, Inc., our wholly-owned subsidiary, with and into us and changed our name to ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. In July 2004, we formed a wholly-owned subsidiary, ADVENTRX (Europe) Ltd., in the United Kingdom primarily to facilitate conducting clinical trials in the European Union and to obtain favorable pricing for discussions with the European Medicines Agency. In April 2006, we acquired SD Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as a wholly-owned subsidiary. Our executive offices are located at 6725 Mesa Ridge Road, Suite 100, San Diego, California 92121, and our telephone number is (858) 552-0866. Our corporate website is located at www.adventrx.com. We make available free of charge through our Internet website our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Information on our website does not constitute part of this prospectus or any prospectus supplement.

The Securities We May Offer

We may offer shares of our common stock and preferred stock, various series of debt securities and warrants to purchase any of such securities, either individually or in units, with a total value of up to \$25,000,000 from time to time under this prospectus, together with any applicable prospectus supplement and related free writing prospectus, at prices and on terms to be determined by market conditions at the time of offering. If we issue any debt securities at a discount from their original stated principal amount, then, for purposes of calculating the total dollar amount of all securities issued under this prospectus, we will treat the initial offering price of the debt securities as the total original principal amount of the debt securities. Each time we offer securities under this prospectus, we will provide offerees with a prospectus supplement that will describe the specific amounts, prices and other important terms of the securities being offered, including, to the extent applicable:

- designation or classification;
- aggregate principal amount or aggregate offering price;
- maturity, if applicable;

- original issue discount, if any;
- rates and times of payment of interest or dividends, if any;
- redemption, conversion, exchange or sinking fund terms, if any;
- conversion or exchange prices or rates, if any, and, if applicable, any provisions for changes to or adjustments in the conversion or exchange prices or rates and in the securities or other property receivable upon conversion or exchange;
- ranking;
- restrictive covenants, if any;
- voting or other rights, if any; and
- important United States federal income tax considerations.

A prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus or in documents we have incorporated by reference. However, no prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus will offer a security that is not registered and described in this prospectus at the time of the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

We may sell the securities to or through underwriters, dealers or agents or directly to purchasers. We, as well as any agents acting on our behalf, reserve the sole right to accept and to reject in whole or in part any proposed purchase of securities. Each prospectus supplement will set forth the names of any underwriters, dealers or agents involved in the sale of securities described in that prospectus supplement and any applicable fee, commission or discount arrangements with them, details regarding any over-allotment option granted to them, and net proceeds to us. The following is a summary of the securities we may offer with this prospectus.

Common Stock

We currently have authorized 200,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share. We may offer shares of our common stock either alone or underlying other registered securities convertible into or exercisable for our common stock. Holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as our board of directors may declare from time to time out of legally available funds, subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any shares of our preferred stock that are outstanding or that we may issue in the future. Currently, we do not pay any dividends. Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote per share. In this prospectus, we provide a general description of, among other things, the rights and restrictions that apply to holders of our common stock.

Preferred Stock

We currently have authorized 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, none of which are outstanding. Under our certificate of incorporation, our board of directors has the authority to issue shares of our preferred stock in one or more series and to fix or alter the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions granted to or imposed upon any series of preferred stock. The particular terms of each class or series of preferred stock, including redemption privileges, liquidation preferences, voting rights, dividend rights and/or conversion rights, will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to the preferred stock offered thereby.

The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions granted to or imposed upon any series of preferred stock that we offer and sell under this prospectus and applicable prospectus supplements will be set forth in a certificate of designation relating to the series. We will incorporate by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part the form of any certificate of designation that describes the terms of the series of preferred stock we are offering before the issuance of shares of that series of preferred stock. You should read to read any

prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the series of preferred stock being offered, as well as the complete certificate of designation that contains the terms of the applicable series of preferred stock.

Debt Securities

We may offer general debt obligations, which may be secured or unsecured, senior or subordinated and convertible into shares of our common stock. In this prospectus, we refer to the senior debt securities and the subordinated debt securities together as the “debt securities.” We may issue debt securities under a note purchase agreement or under an indenture to be entered between us and a trustee; a form of the indenture is included as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The indenture does not limit the amount of securities that may be issued under it and provides that debt securities may be issued in one or more series. The senior debt securities will have the same rank as all of our other indebtedness that is not subordinated. The subordinated debt securities will be subordinated to our senior debt on terms set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. In addition, the subordinated debt securities will be effectively subordinated to creditors and preferred stockholders of our subsidiaries. Our board of directors will determine the terms of each series of debt securities being offered. This prospectus contains only general terms and provisions of the debt securities. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of the debt securities offered thereby. You should read any prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the series of debt securities being offered, as well as the complete note agreements and/or indentures that contain the terms of the debt securities. Forms of indentures have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and supplemental indentures and forms of debt securities containing the terms of debt securities being offered will be incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part from reports we file with the SEC.

Warrants

We may offer warrants for the purchase of shares of our common stock or preferred stock or of debt securities. We may issue the warrants by themselves or together with preferred stock, common stock or debt securities, and the warrants may be attached to or separate from any offered securities. Each series of warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and the investors or a warrant agent. Our board of directors will determine the terms of the warrants. This prospectus contains only general terms and provisions of the warrants. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of the warrants being offered thereby. You should read any prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the series of warrants being offered, as well as the complete warrant agreements that contain the terms of the warrants. Specific warrant agreements will contain additional important terms and provisions and will be incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part from reports we file with the SEC.

Units

We may offer units consisting of our common stock or preferred stock, debt securities and/or warrants to purchase any of these securities in one or more series. We may evidence each series of units by unit certificates that we will issue under a separate agreement. We may enter into unit agreements with a unit agent. Each unit agent will be a bank or trust company that we select. We will indicate the name and address of the unit agent in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of units. This prospectus contains only a summary of certain general features of the units. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the particular features of the units being offered thereby. You should read any prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the series of units being offered, as well as the complete unit agreements that contain the terms of the units. Specific unit agreements will contain additional important terms and provisions and will be incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part from reports we file with the SEC.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risk factors discussed below, together with all the other information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, as may be updated by our subsequent filings under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and the risk factors and other information contained in any applicable prospectus supplement and in any related free writing prospectus in connection with a specific offering, and in the documents incorporated herein or therein before deciding whether to purchase any of the securities being registered pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Each of the risk factors could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition, as well as adversely affect the value of an investment in our securities, and the occurrence of any of these risks might cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR BUSINESS

Risks Related to Our Financial Performance, Operations and Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

We have incurred losses since our inception, we expect our operating expenses to continue to exceed our revenues for the foreseeable future and we may never generate revenues sufficient to achieve profitability.

We are a development stage company and have not generated sustainable revenues from operations or been profitable since inception, and it is possible we will never achieve profitability. We have devoted our resources to developing a new generation of therapeutic products, but such products cannot be marketed until the regulatory process is completed and governmental approvals have been obtained. Accordingly, there is no current source of revenues from operations, much less profits, to sustain our present activities, and no revenues from operations will likely be available until, and unless, our product candidates are approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or other regulatory agencies and successfully marketed, either by us or a partner, an outcome which we are not able to guarantee.

Our financial resources are limited, we will require substantial additional funding to continue our business, and, if we are unable to raise sufficient additional capital, we may cease operating as a going concern and liquidate our assets.

We have experienced significant operating losses in funding the development of our product candidates, accumulating operating losses totaling approximately \$141.7 million as of March 31, 2009, and we expect to continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future, even if we or a future partner of ours is successful in advancing our product candidates to market. As of March 31, 2009, we had approximately \$5.3 million in cash and cash equivalents and \$2.8 million in working capital and we do not expect to generate positive net cash flows for the foreseeable future. While we have discontinued substantially all of our development activities and fundamental business operations, we expect to incur substantial costs in connection with evaluating, negotiating and consummating capital-raising and/or strategic transactions or liquidating our assets and winding-up our operations. We cannot currently predict the extent of these costs. Even if we incur costs in pursuing, evaluating and negotiating particular capital-raising and/or strategic transactions, our efforts may not prove successful. Accordingly, we do not believe we can provide a reasonable estimate of the rate of utilization of our cash resources in the near term. However, excluding the potentially significant costs associated with evaluating, negotiating and consummating capital-raising and/or strategic transactions or liquidating our assets and winding-up our operations, we anticipate that our cash and cash equivalents as of March 31, 2009 will be sufficient to permit us to conduct our business through at least September 30, 2009. We will need to raise substantial additional capital to continue our business after this period.

Our independent auditor's report for the year ended December 31, 2008 includes an explanatory paragraph stating that our recurring losses from operations and negative cash flows raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. If we are unable to obtain additional financing or consummate a strategic transaction on commercially reasonable terms, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be materially and adversely affected and we may be unable to continue as a going concern. If we are unable to continue as a going concern, we may have to liquidate our assets and may receive less than the value at which those assets are carried on our financial statements. Based on our current working capital and estimated costs of implementing an orderly liquidation of our assets, we do not expect that there will be material cash available for distribution to our stockholders.

Table of Contents

We have been evaluating and continue to evaluate strategic options, including the sale or exclusive license of one or more of our product candidate programs, a strategic business merger and similar transactions. However, discussions with potential strategic transaction partners have been unsuccessful, protracted or on terms that we determined were unacceptable. We intend to seek funding during the second quarter of 2009 in order to continue our business and resume certain of our development activities and fundamental business operations, including activities related to submitting a new drug application, or NDA, to obtain approval of the FDA for marketing ANX-530 in the United States, or U.S. Our future expenditures on our programs are subject to many uncertainties, including whether our product candidates will be developed with a partner or independently. Our future capital requirements will depend on, and could increase significantly as a result of, many factors, including:

- the costs of seeking regulatory approval for our lead product candidates, ANX-530 and ANX-514, including any bioequivalence or clinical studies, process development, scale-up and other manufacturing activities, or other work required to achieve such approval, as well as the timing of such activities and approval;
- the timing and terms of any collaborative, licensing and other strategic arrangements that we may establish;
- the cost related to establishing or contracting for sales and marketing capabilities and other commercial capabilities;
- the scope, prioritization and number of development and/or commercialization programs we pursue and the rate of progress and costs with respect to such programs;
- the extent to which we will need to rebuild our workforce, which currently consists of three full-time employees, and the cost involved in hiring, training and incentivizing new employees;
- the extent to which we invest in or acquire new technologies, products or businesses;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments; and
- the cost involved in establishing, enforcing or defending patent claims and other intellectual property rights.

We intend to seek additional funding through public or private sales of our equity securities, debt financings, collaborations, licensing arrangements or other strategic transactions. However, we may not be able to obtain sufficient additional funding on satisfactory terms, if at all. We believe global economic conditions, including the credit crisis, have adversely impacted our ability to raise additional capital and may continue to do so.

Our ability to raise capital may be limited by applicable laws and regulations.

Under current SEC regulations, we will not be eligible to use a registration statement on Form S-3 for primary offerings of our common stock or securities convertible into our common stock unless our common stock is listed and registered on a national securities exchange. The NYSE Amex will review the appropriateness of continued listing of any issuer that falls below the exchange's continued listing standards and may, in its discretion, at any time, and without notice, suspend dealings in, or may remove any security from, listing privileges. The NYSE Amex will normally consider suspending dealings in, or removing from the list, securities of an issuer which has stockholders' equity of less than \$6.0 million if such issuer has sustained losses from continuing operations and/or net losses in its five most recent fiscal years. As of March 31, 2009, we do not meet this continued listing standard. As of May 20, 2009, we have not received any notice from the NYSE Amex of its intention to suspend dealings in, or remove from listing, our common stock. However, we may receive such notice at any time. If our common stock were delisted from the NYSE Amex, our ability to raise capital on terms and conditions we deem acceptable, if at all, may be materially impaired. Currently, we do not anticipate being eligible to register and list our common stock on any other national securities exchange.

In addition, even if we maintain our listing with the NYSE Amex, under current SEC regulations, at any time during

[Table of Contents](#)

which the aggregate market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates, or public float, is less than \$75.0 million (calculated as set forth in Form S-3 and SEC rules and regulations), the amount we can raise through primary offerings of our securities in any twelve-month period using a registration statement on Form S-3 will be limited to an aggregate of one-third of our public float. As of May 20, 2009, our public float was approximately 81.6 million shares, the value of which was approximately \$10.7 million based upon the closing price of our common stock of \$0.1310 on such date. As of May 20, 2009, the value of one-third of our public float calculated on the same basis was approximately \$3.6 million. Alternative means of raising capital through sales of our securities, including through the use of a Form S-1 registration statement, may be more costly and time-consuming.

Even if we maintain our listing with the NYSE Amex, our ability to timely raise sufficient capital may be limited by the exchange's requirements relating to stockholder approval for transactions involving the issuance of our common stock or securities convertible into our common stock. For instance, the NYSE Amex requires that we obtain stockholder approval of any transaction involving the sale, issuance or potential issuance by us of our common stock (or securities convertible into our common stock) at a price less than the greater of book or market value, which (together with sales by our officers, directors and principal stockholders) equals 20% or more of our presently outstanding common stock, unless the transaction is deemed a "public offering" by the NYSE Amex staff. Based on our outstanding common stock and closing price as of May 20, 2009, we could not raise more than approximately \$2.4 million without stockholder approval, unless the transaction is deemed a public offering or does not involve the sale, issuance or potential issuance by us of our common stock (or securities convertible into our common stock) at a price less than the greater of book or market value.

Obtaining stockholder approval is a costly and time-consuming process. If we are required to obtain stockholder approval, we would expect to spend substantial additional money and resources. In addition, seeking stockholder approval would delay our receipt of otherwise available capital, which may materially and adversely affect our ability to continue as a going concern, and there is no guarantee our stockholders would ultimately approve a proposed transaction. A public offering under NYSE Amex rules typically involves broadly announcing the proposed transaction, which often times has the effect of depressing the issuer's stock price. Accordingly, the price at which we could sell our securities in a public offering may be less and the dilution existing stockholders experience may in turn be greater than if we were able to raise capital through other means.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, require us to relinquish proprietary rights or restrict our operations.

We may raise additional capital at any time and may do so through one or more financing alternatives, including public or private sales of our equity securities, debt financings, collaborations, licensing arrangements or other strategic transactions. Each of these financing alternatives carries certain risks. Raising capital through the issuance of common stock may depress the market price of our stock and may substantially dilute our existing stockholders. If we instead seek to raise capital through strategic transactions, such as licensing arrangements or sales of one or more of our technologies or product candidates, we may be required to relinquish valuable rights. For example, any licensing arrangement would likely require us to share a significant portion of any revenues generated by our licensed technologies with our licensees. Additionally, the development of any product candidates licensed or sold to third parties will no longer be in our control and thus we may not realize the full value of any such product candidates. Debt financings could involve covenants that restrict our operations. These restrictive covenants may include limitations on additional borrowing and specific restrictions on the use of our assets, as well as prohibitions on our ability to create liens or make investments and may, among other things, preclude us from making distributions to stockholders (either by paying dividends or redeeming stock) and taking other actions beneficial to our stockholders. In addition, investors could impose more one-sided investment terms and conditions on companies that have or are perceived to have limited remaining funds or limited ability to raise additional funds. As we continue to use our cash and cash equivalents to fund our operations, it will likely become increasingly difficult to raise additional capital on commercially reasonable terms, or at all.

If we are unable to raise sufficient additional capital, we may be not be able to resume our development programs or we may be forced to partner product candidates at inopportune times or pursue less-expensive but higher-risk development paths.

Currently, we have suspended substantially all of our development activities and fundamental business operations and we have reduced our workforce to three full-time employees in order to provide additional time to consummate

Table of Contents

a strategic transaction or otherwise obtain financing. If we are not able to raise adequate funds to resume our development programs and operations at levels we believe would enable us to capitalize on our assets, we may have to abandon some or all of them altogether or attempt to continue our development and commercialization efforts by entering into arrangements with partners or others that, if available at all, may not be on favorable terms and may require us to relinquish some or all of our rights to our product candidates or the financial benefits thereof or we may determine to liquidate our assets and may receive less than the value at which those assets are carried on our financial statements.

To conserve funds, we may pursue less expensive but higher-risk development paths. For instance, we may limit our process development activities to the minimum we feel is sufficient to support our development and commercialization goals, in particular, with respect to ANX-530. Process development helps define the various parameters and specifications for manufacturing products at commercial-scale. Without comprehensive process development activities, we may lack the information necessary to develop an accurate validation plan to support an NDA and may be unable to successfully manufacture at commercial scale. If we are unable to validate the manufacturing processes included in an NDA, we may be required to amend the NDA, which could result in substantial delays in commercializing the subject drug, as well as call into question our ability to ultimately obtain marketing approval for that drug. In addition, we would expect to spend significant funds undertaking the activities necessary to support an amendment to an NDA.

We may seek to merge with or be acquired by another company and that transaction may adversely affect our business and the value of our securities.

Because of our limited ability to raise funds, including for the reasons noted above, we may seek to merge with another company with a stronger cash position, complementary work force or product candidate portfolio or for other reasons. We believe the market price for our common stock may not accurately reflect the value of our business. While we will continue to seek to maximize the value of our business to our stockholders, the most attractive option for doing so may require us to consummate a transaction involving an exchange of our common stock with that of another company.

There are numerous risks associated with merging or being acquired. These risks include, among others, incorrectly assessing the quality of a prospective acquirer or merger-partner, encountering greater than anticipated costs in integrating businesses, facing resistance from employees and being unable to profitably deploy the assets of the new entity. The operations, financial condition, and prospects of the post-transaction entity depend in part on our and our acquirer/merger-partner's ability to successfully integrate the operations related to our product candidates, business and technologies. We may be unable to integrate operations successfully or to achieve expected cost savings and any cost savings which are realized may be offset by losses in revenues or other charges to operations. As a result, our stockholders may not realize the full value of their investment.

If we fail to maintain registration of the shares of common stock issued or issuable pursuant to the exercise of warrants we issued in our July 2005 private placement, we will be required to pay the holders of those securities liquidated damages, which could be material in amount.

The terms of the securities purchase agreement that we entered into in connection with our July 2005 private placement require us to pay liquidated damages to the purchasers of those securities in the event any shares issued or issuable pursuant to the exercise of warrants we issued in the private placement cannot be resold pursuant to our registration statement on Form S-3 (No. 333-127857) filed with and declared effective by the SEC on September 2, 2005. We refer to this as a maintenance failure. For each 30-day period or portion thereof during which a maintenance failure remains uncured, we are obligated to pay each purchaser an amount in cash equal to 1% of the purchaser's aggregate purchase price for any shares of common stock or shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants then held by the purchaser (pro rated for any period less than a month), increasing by an additional 1% with regard to each additional 30-day period or portion thereof until the maintenance failure is cured. There is no cap with respect to the total amount of these liquidated damages. The aggregate gross proceeds from our July 2005 private placement were approximately \$20 million. We are required to maintain the registration statement until the earlier of the date (i) all of the securities issued in our July 2005 private placement have been resold and (ii) each purchaser can resell the securities pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, without regard to the adequate current public information, volume, manner of sale or notice filing restrictions. The amount of these liquidated damages could be substantial and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)

For additional information, see Note 11 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Registration Payment Arrangement," of our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2008.

We may be unable to retain the services of key personnel, and, even if we are successful in raising additional funds to continue our business and resume development and commercialization of our product candidates, we may not be successful in rebuilding our workforce to carry out those activities.

As of May 20, 2009, we had only three full-time employees and we depend on the services of certain of these employees to continue our business. We do not have a chief executive officer or chief financial officer. Our Chief Business Officer and Senior Vice President is currently acting as our interim principal executive officer and a member of our board of directors is currently acting as our interim principal financial and accounting officer. To the extent we are successful in raising additional funds to continue our business and resume our development and commercialization activities, we may need to expand our managerial, financial, regulatory, research and development, manufacturing, commercial, quality, compliance and other resources in order to manage our operations, submit applications to and respond to inquiries from the FDA and, if approved, commercialize our products. We do not expect that our current management and personnel, systems and facilities will be adequate to support these activities.

The success of our business will depend, in part, on our ability to attract and retain highly qualified management, scientific and other personnel, and on our ability to develop and maintain important relationships with respected service providers and industry-leading consultants and advisors. Competition for these types of personnel and relationships is intense from numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, universities and other research institutions, particularly in the San Diego, California area. In connection with the cost-cutting measures we implemented in October 2008, January 2009 and March 2009, we eliminated, among others, our scientific staff and our manufacturing and regulatory personnel, who had a deep background in our product candidates and our research and development programs. Recruiting and retaining employees, including senior-level personnel, with relevant product development experience in cancer and process development experience with emulsified cytotoxic drugs may be costly and time-consuming. We have historically provided incentive compensation to our officers and employees in part through grants of stock options and, more recently, restricted stock units under our equity compensation plans. Decreases in the trading price of our common stock, however, have substantially reduced the value of equity compensation awards made to our officers and employees in prior years and such awards may not provide adequate compensation to retain such individuals. Our ability to provide competitive compensation to our officers and employees may also be adversely affected by our limited capital resources and anticipated need to raise substantial additional capital to continue our business. We cannot ensure that we will be able to retain existing employees or attract and retain additional skilled personnel on acceptable terms as a result of these factors and, accordingly, we may not achieve our development and commercialization goals.

We have significant incentive and may, under certain circumstances, have significant severance and other obligations under agreements with certain of our current officers.

In January 2009, we entered into incentive and retention agreements with each of our current officers that, except in the event of a termination for cause, effectively guarantee their respective salaries through specified dates (either June 30, 2009 or September 30, 2009). Our aggregate contractual obligation under these agreements, determined as of May 20, 2009, was approximately \$225,000. We believe these agreements were necessary to incentivize and retain these key employees and reinforce their dedication to us during a period when they would otherwise likely seek alternative employment. In addition, we may determine to enter into new incentive and retention and/or severance agreements with our current officers under which we may agree to effectively guarantee their respective salaries through specified extended dates and/or provide for cash severance payments and/or the continuation of health insurance and other benefits upon termination by us without cause or involuntary termination by the officer for good reason, which may or may not be conditioned upon a change in control. Our contractual responsibility for our current and any future incentive and/or severance obligations may cause us to cease or curtail our operations at an earlier date than would otherwise be the case if we were not required to satisfy these obligations. In addition, part or all of the proceeds from a future capital raising transaction may be used to satisfy these obligations.

The use of our net operating loss carryforwards may be limited.

Net operating loss carryforwards may expire and not be used. As of December 31, 2008, we had generated federal

[Table of Contents](#)

net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$90.4 million and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$41.4 million. Federal net operating loss carryforwards have a 20-year carryforward period and begin to expire in 2020. State net operating loss carryforwards have a ten year carry forward period and begin to expire in 2012.

Pursuant to Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, annual use of our net operating loss carryforwards may be limited in the event a cumulative change in ownership of more than 50 percent occurs within a three-year period. We determined that, as of January 1, 2009, no such ownership change had occurred. However, future financing events may cause changes in ownership under Section 382, which could cause our net operating loss carryforwards to be subject to limitations and restrictions. If a change in ownership were to occur, our net operating loss carryforwards could be eliminated or restricted.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results. As a result, current and potential investors could lose confidence in our financial reporting, which could harm our business and have an adverse effect on our stock price.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, we are required to annually furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting. Such report must contain, among other matters, an assessment by our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, including a statement as to whether or not our internal control over financial reporting is effective as of the end of our fiscal year. This assessment must include disclosure of any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting identified by management. In addition, under current SEC rules, we will be required to obtain an attestation from our independent registered public accounting firm as to our internal control over financial reporting for our annual report on Form 10-K for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2009. Performing the system and process documentation and evaluation needed to comply with Section 404 is both costly and challenging. We have in the past discovered, and may in the future discover, areas of internal controls that need improvement. For example, during the fourth quarter of 2008, we discovered that we did not correctly apply generally accepted accounting principles as they related to accounting for warrant liability because our accounting staff did not have adequate training or expertise, and determined that we had a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. For a detailed description of this material weakness and our remediation of this material weakness, see "Part II — Item 9A(T) — Controls and Procedures" of our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2008. If additional material weaknesses are identified in our internal control over financial reporting, neither our management nor our independent registered public accounting firm will be able to assert that our internal control over financial reporting and/or our disclosure controls and procedures are effective, and we could be required to further implement expensive and time-consuming remedial measures. We cannot be certain that any measures we take will ensure that we implement and maintain adequate internal control over financial reporting and that we will remediate the material weakness. As a result of recent reductions in our workforce and other personnel departures, we have experienced substantial turnover in our personnel responsible for performing activities related to our internal control over financial reporting. We have used third-party contractors to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting during this turn-over. However, if we fail to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting and/or disclosure controls and procedures we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which could have a material adverse effect on our stock price.

Our operations might be interrupted by the occurrence of a natural disaster or other catastrophic event.

Our corporate headquarters are located at a single business park in San Diego, California. Important documents and records, including copies of our laboratory books and records for our product candidates, are located at our facilities and we depend on our facilities for the continued operation of our business. Natural disasters and other catastrophic events, such as wildfires and other fires, earthquakes and extended power interruptions, which have impacted San Diego businesses in the past, and terrorist attacks, drought or flood, could significantly disrupt our operations and result in additional, unplanned expense. As a small company, we have limited capability to establish and maintain a comprehensive disaster recovery program and, accordingly, we do not have a formal business continuity or disaster recovery plan, and any natural disaster or catastrophic event could delay our development and commercialization

efforts. Even though we believe we carry commercially reasonable insurance, we might suffer losses that exceed the coverage available under these insurance policies. In addition, we are not insured against terrorist attacks or earthquakes.

Risks Related to Drug Development and Commercialization

Further testing of and/or validation of manufacturing processes with respect to our product candidates is required and regulatory approval may be delayed or denied, which would limit or prevent us from marketing our product candidates and significantly impair our ability to generate revenues.

Human pharmaceutical products generally are subject to rigorous preclinical testing and clinical trials and other approval procedures mandated by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities. Various federal and foreign statutes and regulations also govern or influence the manufacturing, safety, labeling, storage, record keeping and marketing of pharmaceutical products. The process of obtaining these approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate U.S. and foreign statutes and regulations is time-consuming and requires the expenditure of substantial resources. In addition, these requirements and processes vary widely from country to country.

To varying degrees based on the regulatory plan for each product candidate, the effect of government regulation and the need for FDA and other regulatory agency approval will delay commercialization of our product candidates, impose costly procedures upon our activities, and put us at a disadvantage relative to larger companies with which we compete. There can be no assurance that FDA or other regulatory approval for any product candidates developed by us will be granted on a timely basis, or at all. Even though the FDA has confirmed the appropriateness of a Section 505(b)(2) regulatory path for ANX-530 and ANX-514, the FDA's views may change. If the FDA requires the longer-term regulatory approval pathway associated with traditional drug development for ANX-530 and ANX-514, we may determine that the associated time and cost is not financially justifiable and, as a result, discontinue those programs. If we discontinue the development of one or both of these product candidates, our business and stock price may suffer.

In connection with any NDA that we file under Section 505(b)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, we may be required to notify third parties that we have certified to the FDA that any patents listed for the approved drug in the FDA's Orange Book publication are invalid or will not be infringed by the manufacture, use or sale of our drug. If the third-party files a patent infringement lawsuit against us within 45 days of its receipt of notice of our certification, the FDA is automatically prevented from approving our Section 505(b)(2) NDA until, subject to certain adjustments, the earliest of 30 months, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to us. Accordingly, we may invest significant time and expense in the development of our product candidates, including ANX-530 and ANX-514, only to be subject to significant delay and patent litigation before our products may be commercialized.

We may not achieve our projected development and commercialization goals in the time frames we announce. Delays in the commencement or completion of pre/non-clinical testing, bioequivalence or clinical trials or manufacturing, regulatory or launch activities could result in increased costs to us and delay or limit our ability to generate revenues.

We set goals for and make public statements regarding our estimates of the timing of the accomplishment of objectives material to successful development and commercialization of our product candidates. The actual timing of these events can vary dramatically due to any number of factors, including delays or failures in our pre/non-clinical testing, bioequivalence and clinical trials and manufacturing, regulatory and launch activities and the uncertainties inherent in the regulatory approval process. While our regulatory strategy for ANX-530 and ANX-514 has been to demonstrate the pharmacokinetic equivalence of each to the currently approved reference product in small, bioequivalence trials in humans, we or our partner may determine to conduct clinical studies to support uses in new indications or other label changes or for other reasons.

We conduct pre/non-clinical activities in the course of our development programs, including in connection with the manufacture of our product candidates, and in response to requests by regulatory authorities, as well as for other reasons. Delays in our pre/non-clinical activities could occur for a number of reasons, including:

Table of Contents

- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and CMOs;
- failures on the part of our CROs and CMOs in developing procedures and protocols or otherwise conducting activities on timeframes requested by us;
- changes in regulatory requirements or other standards or guidance relating to preclinical testing, including testing of pharmaceutical products in animals;
- a lack of availability of animals that are suitable for the types of studies we plan to conduct;
- a lack of availability of capacity at our CMOs, or of the component materials, including the active pharmaceutical ingredient, or API, or related materials, including vials and stoppers, necessary to manufacture our product candidates or products; and
- unforeseen results of preclinical or nonclinical testing that require us to amend study or test designs or delay future testing or bioequivalence or clinical trials and related regulatory filings.

In addition, we do not know whether planned bioequivalence or clinical trials will commence on time or be completed on schedule, if at all. The commencement and completion of trials can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including delays related to:

- obtaining regulatory approval to commence a trial;
- identifying appropriate trial sites and reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs, trial sites and investigators, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs, trial sites and investigators;
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of a product candidate;
- obtaining institutional review board, or IRB, approval to conduct a trial at a prospective site;
- recruiting and enrolling patients to participate in trials for a variety of reasons, including competition from other clinical trials for the same indication as our product candidates and the perception that the design of a trial or the proposed treatment regimen is less beneficial to patients than available alternatives; and
- retaining patients who have initiated a trial but may be prone to withdraw due to side effects from the therapy, lack of efficacy or personal issues, or who are lost to further follow-up.

For example, in October 2007, we announced results of our phase 2b clinical trial of ANX-510, or CoFactor, for the first-line treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer, which demonstrated that the CoFactor/5-FU arm did not demonstrate statistically significant improved safety in the trial's primary endpoint. In November 2007, we announced that we would discontinue enrolling patients in our phase 3 clinical trial of CoFactor for the first-line treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer and, in October 2008, we announced that we had discontinued active work on all product candidates other than ANX-530 and ANX-514, including CoFactor. In addition, in May 2009, we announced that we did not meet the primary endpoint in our bioequivalence study of ANX-514, resulting in additional uncertainty around the cost and timeline to obtaining FDA approval for that product candidate.

In addition, a trial may be suspended or terminated by us, the FDA or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including:

- failure to conduct the trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or the trial's protocol;
- inspection of trial operations or trial sites by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold;

[Table of Contents](#)

- unforeseen safety issues; or
- lack of adequate funding to continue the trial.

Additionally, changes in regulatory requirements and guidance relating to clinical trials may occur and we may need to amend clinical trial protocols to reflect these changes. Amendments may require us to resubmit our clinical trial protocols to institutional review boards, or IRBs, for reexamination or renegotiate terms with CROs, trial sites and clinical investigators, all of which may impact the costs, timing or successful completion of a clinical trial.

There can be no assurance that our preclinical and nonclinical testing and bioequivalence and/or clinical trials will commence or be completed, that we will make regulatory submissions or receive regulatory approvals as planned or that we will be able to adhere to our current schedule for the development or commercialization of any of our product candidates. If we experience delays in completion of, or if we terminate, our bioequivalence or clinical trials or preclinical and nonclinical testing, the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues will be delayed. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of bioequivalence or clinical trials or preclinical and nonclinical testing may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of a product candidate. Even if we are able to ultimately commercialize our product candidates, other therapies for the same indications may have been introduced to the market and established a competitive advantage.

Positive results in our preclinical testing and/or bioequivalence trials do not ensure that future bioequivalence or clinical trials will be successful or that our product candidates will receive the regulatory approvals necessary for their commercialization.

Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through preclinical testing and bioequivalence or clinical trials that each product is safe and effective for use in each target indication. Success in preclinical testing and/or bioequivalence trials does not ensure that subsequent or large-scale trials will be successful. Additionally, throughout development, we must provide adequate assurance to the FDA and other regulatory authorities that we can consistently produce our product candidates in conformance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, and other regulatory standards. Bioequivalence and clinical trial results are frequently susceptible to varying interpretations and regulatory authorities may disagree on what are appropriate methods for analyzing data, any of which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approvals. For instance, with respect to our bioequivalence trial of ANX-530, the FDA may perform its pharmacokinetic equivalence analysis based a patient population other than the population on which we based our analysis, which may result in the FDA determining that ANX-530 and Navelbine® are not bioequivalent, requiring that we evaluate additional patients, re-perform the study or take other remedial action. In addition, the FDA may inquire regarding the manufacturing source, in-process and product release specifications and overall uniformity of reference product used in the bioequivalence trial of ANX-530, particularly since it was conducted at sites in multiple countries, and we may be unable to provide documentation satisfactory to the FDA with respect to such reference product, which may result in the FDA requiring that we evaluate additional patients, re-perform the study or take other remedial measures. Further, the ANX-530 bioequivalence trial was open-label, meaning physician-investigators, as well as patients, may have been aware of which drug was being administered. There is a risk of investigator bias in reporting adverse events as a result of the study's open-label nature, including bias that increased the reporting of adverse events associated with Navelbine and/or that decreased the reporting of adverse events associated with ANX-530. With respect to ANX-514, despite positive preclinical testing that indicated pharmacokinetic equivalence between ANX-514 and the reference product, our bioequivalence trial of ANX-514 did not demonstrate pharmacokinetic equivalence between ANX-514 and the reference product based on benchmark regulatory standards.

The length of time necessary to complete bioequivalence or clinical trials and manufacturing development work and to submit an application for marketing approval for a final decision by a regulatory authority varies significantly and may be difficult to predict. In addition, delays or rejections may be encountered based upon changes in FDA policy for drug approval during the period of product development and FDA regulatory review of each submitted NDA. There is a significant risk that any of our product candidates could fail to show satisfactory results in human trials, as was the case in our bioequivalence study of ANX-514, or manufacturing development, and, as a result, we may not continue their development. A failure to obtain requisite regulatory approvals or to obtain approvals of the scope requested will delay or preclude us from marketing our products or limit the commercial use of the products, and would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Table of Contents

If any of our product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval do not achieve broad market acceptance (including as a result of failing to differentiate our products from competitor products or as a result of failing to obtain reimbursement rates for our products that are competitive from the healthcare provider's perspective), the revenues we generate from their sales will be limited and our business may not be profitable.

Our success will depend in substantial part on the extent to which our products for which we obtain marketing approval from the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities are accepted by the medical community and reimbursed by third-party payors, including government payors. The degree of market acceptance will depend upon a number of factors, including, among other things:

- our product's perceived advantages over existing treatment methods (including relative convenience and ease of administration and prevalence and severity of any adverse side effects);
- claims or other information (including limitations or warnings) in our product's approved labeling;
- reimbursement and coverage policies of government and other third-party payors;
- pricing and cost-effectiveness;
- in the U.S., the ability of group purchasing organizations, or GPOs (including distributors and other network providers), to sell our products to their constituencies;
- the establishment and demonstration in the medical community of the safety and efficacy of our products and our ability to provide acceptable evidence of safety and efficacy;
- availability of alternative treatments; and
- the prevalence of off-label substitution of chemically equivalent products.

We cannot predict whether physicians, patients, healthcare insurers or maintenance organizations, or the medical community in general, will accept or utilize any of our products. If our products are approved but do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by these parties, we may not generate sufficient revenues from these products to become or remain profitable. In addition, our efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors regarding the benefits of our products may require significant resources and may never be successful.

Under our Section 505(b)(2) regulatory strategy for ANX-530 and ANX-514, because we anticipate submitting Section 505(b)(2) NDAs based on pharmacokinetic data, our ability to differentiate our products from competitor products will be limited unless the FDA allows us to include certain data in our products' labels. Even if our products demonstrate clinical or pharmacoeconomic benefits, we may be unable to market our products based on these benefits.

If we fail to obtain a unique Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System, or HCPCS, product code for ANX-530, it is unlikely we will be able to sell that product at a price that exceeds its manufacturing, marketing and distribution costs. Even if we obtain separate HCPCS codes for our products, if our products are perceived to provide little or no advantage relative to competitive products or for other reasons, we may be required to price our products at levels that do not cover our costs to manufacture, market and distribute the products or provide any profit, or to price our products at levels at which they are not competitive.

We do not have manufacturing capabilities and are dependent on single source manufacturers and suppliers for certain of our product candidates and their component materials, and the loss of any of these manufacturers or suppliers, or their failure to provide us with an adequate supply of products or component materials on commercially acceptable terms, or at all, could harm our business.

We do not have any manufacturing capability. We rely on third-party manufacturers and component materials suppliers for the manufacture of our product candidates for bioequivalence or clinical trial purposes and we

Table of Contents

anticipate establishing relationships with third-party manufacturers and component materials suppliers for the commercial production of our products. Currently we do not have any commercial supply agreements or commitments with our third-party manufacturers or component suppliers, and we cannot ensure that we will be able to establish relationships with these parties on commercially acceptable terms, or at all. If we fail to establish and maintain such relationships, we expect it would have a material and adverse effect on our operations. Even if we successfully establish relationships with third-party manufacturers and component suppliers on commercially acceptable terms, our manufacturers and suppliers may not perform as agreed or may terminate their agreements with us. Because many of our single source suppliers provide manufacturing services to a number of other pharmaceutical companies, our suppliers may experience capacity constraints or choose to prioritize one or more of their other customers over us. Any significant problem that our single source manufacturers or suppliers experience could delay or interrupt the supply to us of bioequivalence or clinical trial materials or products until the manufacturer or supplier cures the problem or until we locate an alternative source of supply, if an alternative source is available, and, as a result, any such delay or interruption could materially and adversely affect our development and commercial activities and operations.

For instance, ANX-530 is an emulsified cytotoxic product that must be aseptically-filled. There are a limited number of CMOs capable and willing to manufacture this type of product at the commercial scale at which we anticipate requiring in accordance with our marketing plans for ANX-530, which will make identifying and establishing short- or long-term relationships with willing manufacturers more difficult and provide them with substantial leverage over us in any negotiations. Furthermore, certain of the component materials of ANX-530 are available only from a particular supplier, and currently we do not have any short- or long-term agreements for the supply of those materials.

Even if we successfully establish a long-term relationship with our current CMO for ANX-530 on commercially acceptable terms, our CMO may be unable to successfully and consistently manufacture ANX-530 at commercial scale. We and this manufacturer have limited experience manufacturing ANX-530, and the experience we and this manufacturer do have is limited to manufacturing a single engineering batch. Because data from a single bioequivalence trial of ANX-530 may be sufficient to support a Section 505(b)(2) NDA, our and our current contract manufacturer's ability to gain experience manufacturing ANX-530, in particular at various scales, has been limited. If our current CMO is unable to manufacture ANX-530 successfully and consistently at commercial scale and within established parameters, we may be unable to validate our manufacturing process, even if the FDA otherwise would approve our NDA, and therefore unable to sell ANX-530. Our current CMO has similarly limited experience with ANX-514.

All manufacturers of our products and product candidates must comply with cGMP requirements enforced by the FDA through its facilities inspection program, as well as applicable requirements of foreign regulatory authorities. These requirements include quality control, quality assurance and the maintenance of records and documentation. Manufacturers of our products and product candidates may be unable to comply with these cGMP requirements and with other FDA, state and foreign regulatory requirements. While we or our representatives generally monitor and audit our manufacturer's systems, we have little control over our manufacturers' ongoing compliance with these regulations and standards. A failure to comply with these requirements may result in fines and civil penalties, suspension of production, suspension or delay in product approval, product seizure or recall, or withdrawal of product approval.

Furthermore, the manufacture of pharmaceutical products requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. Manufacturers of pharmaceutical products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up initial production. These problems include difficulties with production costs and yields, quality control, including stability of the product candidate and quality assurance testing and shortages of qualified personnel.

If our manufacturers were to encounter any of these difficulties or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual obligations, our ability to provide product candidates to patients in our bioequivalence or clinical trials may be jeopardized. Any delay or interruption in the supply of supplies could delay the completion of our trials, increase the costs associated with maintaining our development programs and, depending upon the period of delay, require us to commence new trials at significant additional expense or terminate the trials completely. We cannot ensure that manufacturing or quality control problems will not arise in connection with the manufacture of our products or product candidates, or that third-party manufacturers will be able to maintain the necessary governmental licenses

[Table of Contents](#)

and approvals to continue manufacturing such products or product candidates. Any of the above factors could cause us to delay or suspend anticipated or on-going trials, regulatory submissions, required approvals or commercialization of our product candidates, entail higher costs or result in our being unable to effectively commercialize our products. Our dependence upon third parties for the manufacture of our products and product candidates may adversely affect our future costs and our ability to develop and commercialize our products and product candidates on a timely and competitive basis.

If any of our product candidates should be approved, any problems or delays experienced in their manufacturing processes may impair our ability to provide commercial quantities of the products, which would limit our ability to sell the products and would adversely affect our business. It could take significant time to redesign our manufacturing processes or identify alternative suppliers in response to problems we may encounter as we manufacture our products, if such alternative processes and suppliers are available at all. Even if we are able to identify alternative suppliers, they may be unwilling to manufacture our products on commercially reasonable terms. Neither ANX-530 nor ANX-514 have been manufactured at the scales we believe will be necessary to maximize their commercial value to us and, accordingly, we may encounter difficulties in production while scaling-up initial production and may not be successful at all in scaling-up initial production.

Any new supplier of products or component materials, including API, would be required to qualify under applicable regulatory requirements and would need to have sufficient rights under applicable intellectual property laws to the method of manufacturing such products or ingredients. The FDA may require us to conduct additional bioequivalence or clinical trials, collect stability data and provide additional information concerning any new supplier, or change in a validated manufacturing process, before we could distribute products from that supplier or revised process. Obtaining the necessary FDA approvals or other qualifications under applicable regulatory requirements and ensuring non-infringement of third-party intellectual property rights could result in a significant interruption of supply and could require the new supplier to bear significant additional costs which may be passed on to us. For instance, with respect to ANX-530, the form of API used in the manufacture of ANX-530 for purposes of our bioequivalence study of ANX-530 will not be the same form of API used in the manufacture of ANX-530 for purposes of process validation batches or commercial supply. To ensure the comparability of the ANX-530 used in the bioequivalence study and the ANX-530 intended for commercial sale, FDA may require that we evaluate both forms of ANX-530 in additional patients, re-perform the bioequivalence study or take other remedial actions. We may have insufficient quantities of both forms of ANX-530 and could incur substantial cost and delay in acquiring such quantities, in addition to the time and expense associated with conducting the evaluation, re-performing the study or taking other remedial measures.

We rely in part on third parties to conduct our preclinical and nonclinical testing and bioequivalence and clinical studies and other aspects of our development programs and if those third parties do not satisfactorily perform their contractual obligations or meet anticipated deadlines, the development of our product candidates could be adversely affected.

We do not employ personnel or possess the facilities necessary to conduct the activities associated with our programs, particularly since we implemented severe cost-cutting measures in late 2008 and early 2009. We engage consultants, advisors, CROs, CMOs and others to design and conduct preclinical and nonclinical tests and bioequivalence and clinical studies in connection with the research and development of our product candidates. As a result, many important aspects of our product candidates' development are outside our direct control. There can be no assurance that such third parties will perform all of their obligations under arrangements with us or will perform those obligations satisfactorily.

The CROs with which we contract for execution of our bioequivalence and clinical studies play a significant role in the conduct of the studies and subsequent collection and analysis of data, and we will likely depend on these and other CROs and clinical investigators to conduct our future bioequivalence or clinical or studies or assist with our on-going bioequivalence studies. Individuals working at the CROs with which we contract, as well as investigators at the sites at which our studies are conducted, are not our employees, and we cannot control the amount or timing of resources that they devote to our programs. If these CROs fail to devote sufficient time and resources to our studies, or if their performance is substandard, it will delay the approval of our applications to regulatory agencies and the introduction of our products. Failure of these CROs to meet their obligations could adversely affect development of our product candidates. Moreover, these CROs may have relationships with other commercial entities, some of which may compete with us. If they assist our competitors at our expense, it could harm our competitive position.

[Table of Contents](#)

For instance, we lack the internal capabilities to fully analyze the data from our bioequivalence study of ANX-514 and will rely on multiple third-party consultants to help us interpret and understand the data. Because of the impact different analyses of the data may have on our business, we believe an employee likely would approach the data and analysis in a substantially more rigorous, thoughtful and creative manner than a consultant or contractor.

We currently have no sales or marketing capability and our failure to develop these and related capabilities internally or contract with third parties to perform these activities successfully could delay and/or limit our ability to generate revenues in the event one or more of our product candidates obtains regulatory approval.

We currently do not have sales, marketing or commercialization personnel. We have limited business development personnel. To commercialize our products, including ANX-530, we will have to acquire or develop sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, or rely on marketing partners or other arrangements with third parties for the marketing, distribution and sale of our products. There is no guarantee that we will be able to establish marketing, distribution or sales capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform those activities on terms satisfactory to us, or that any internal capabilities or third party arrangements will be cost-effective. The acquisition or development of a sales and distribution and associated regulatory compliance infrastructure will require substantial resources, which may divert the attention of our management and key personnel and negatively impact our product development efforts.

In addition, any third parties with which we establish marketing, distribution or sales arrangements may have significant control over important aspects of the commercialization of our products, including market identification, marketing methods, pricing, composition of sales force and promotional activities. If we retain third-party service providers to perform functions related to the sale and distribution of our products, key aspects of those functions that would be out of our direct control could include warehousing and inventory management, distribution, contract administration and chargeback processing, accounts receivable management and call center management. In this event, we would place substantial reliance on third-party providers to perform services for us, including entrusting our inventories of products to their care and handling. If these third-party service providers fail to comply with applicable laws and regulations, fail to meet expected deadlines, or otherwise do not carry out their contractual duties to us, or encounter natural or other disasters at their facilities, our ability to deliver product to meet commercial demand could be significantly impaired. In addition, we may use third parties to perform various other services for us relating to sample accountability and regulatory monitoring, including adverse event reporting, safety database management and other product maintenance services. If the quality or accuracy of the data maintained by these service providers is insufficient, our ability to continue to market our products could be jeopardized or we could be subject to regulatory sanctions. We do not currently have the internal capacity to perform these important commercial functions, and we may not be able to maintain commercial arrangements for these services on reasonable terms, or at all. Even if we are successful in establishing and maintaining these arrangement, there can be no assurance that we will be able to control the amount and timing of resources that any third party may devote to our products or prevent any third party from pursuing alternative technologies or products that could result in the development of products that compete with, or the withdrawal of support for, our products.

If we receive regulatory approval for one or more of our product candidates, we may face competition from generic products, which could exert downward pressure on the pricing and market share of our products and limit our ability to generate revenues.

Many of the currently marketed and anticipated products against which our product candidates may compete are, or we anticipate will be, available as generics. For instance, ANX-530 will compete against Navelbine, for which generic equivalents are already available. ANX-514 will compete against Taxotere®. We anticipate that ANX-514 will also compete against other formulations of docetaxel and that generic Taxotere will enter the market in November 2013 or May 2014 (depending on whether a period of pediatric exclusivity is granted in the future). Even if we obtain unique HCPCS codes for our products, the existence of generic products could make it more difficult for our branded products, including ANX-530 and ANX-514, to gain or maintain market share and could cause prices for our products to drop, each of which could adversely affect our business.

We may also face competition for our products from lower priced products from foreign countries that have placed price controls on pharmaceutical products. Proposed federal legislative changes may expand consumers' ability to import lower priced versions of our and competing products from Canada. Further, several states and local governments have implemented importation schemes for their citizens, and, in the absence of federal action to

[Table of Contents](#)

curtail such activities, we expect other states and local governments to launch importation efforts. The importation of foreign products that compete with our own products could negatively impact our business and prospects.

Even if we receive regulatory approval in the U.S. for ANX-530 and/or ANX-514, we will likely depend on a limited number of group purchasing organizations for retail distribution of these products, and if we subsequently lose any significant GPO relationship, our business could be harmed.

Our current U.S. commercialization strategy for our lead emulsion formulations initially involves marketing and selling these products through a limited number of GPOs. Even if we are successful in securing relationships with these entities, the subsequent loss of any one or more of these GPO accounts or a material reduction in their participation could harm our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, we may face pricing pressure from these GPOs.

Even if we receive regulatory approval for one or more of our product candidates, they may still face future development and regulatory difficulties that could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and cause our stock price to decline.

Even if initial regulatory approval is obtained, the FDA or a foreign regulatory agency may still impose significant restrictions on a product's indicated uses or marketing or impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval studies or marketing surveillance programs. Our product candidates will also be subject to ongoing FDA requirements related to the labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, record-keeping and submission of safety and other post-market information on the product. For instance, in September 2007, amendments to the FDCA were signed into law. These amendments significantly strengthen the FDA's regulatory authority over drugs, including new controls over the post-approval monitoring of drugs. The FDA may now require changes to approved drug labels, require post-approval clinical trials and impose distribution and use restrictions on certain drugs. In addition, approved products, manufacturers and manufacturers' facilities are subject to continuing regulatory review and periodic inspections. If previously unknown problems with a product are discovered, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured, the FDA may impose restrictions on that product or us, including requiring withdrawal of the product from the market. If we or a CMO of ours fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, a regulatory agency may:

- issue warning letters or untitled letters;
- impose civil or criminal penalties;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;
- suspend or terminate any ongoing bioequivalence or clinical trials;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications;
- impose restrictions or affirmative obligations on our or our CMO's operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements;
- close the facilities of a CMO; or
- seize or detain products or require a product recall.

Even if one or more of our product candidates receive regulatory approval in the U.S., we may never receive approval or commercialize our products outside of the U.S., which would limit our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates.

In order to market any products outside of the U.S., we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. In particular, other countries may not have a comparable regulatory as is available under Section 505(b)(2) of FDCA. Even if a

[Table of Contents](#)

country did have a comparable procedure, that country may require a more robust data package than the pharmacokinetic data package that we intend to submit in support of NDAs for ANX-530 and ANX-514. The regulatory approval process in other countries may include all of the risks detailed above regarding FDA approval in the U.S., as well as other risks. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in others. Failure to obtain regulatory approval in other countries or any delay or setback in obtaining such approval could have the same adverse effects detailed above regarding FDA approval in the U.S. As described above, such effects include the risks that our product candidates may not be approved for all indications requested, which could limit the uses of our product candidates and have an adverse effect on product sales, and that such approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or require costly, post-marketing follow-up studies.

Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or commercialization.

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could interrupt, delay or halt bioequivalence or clinical trials and could result in the denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other regulatory authorities for any or all indications, and in turn prevent us from commercializing our product candidates and generating revenues from their sale.

In addition, if any of our product candidates receive marketing approval and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by the product or the reference product:

- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a “black box” warning or a contraindication;
- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered, conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of the product; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product or could substantially increase the costs and expenses of commercializing the product, which in turn could delay or prevent us from generating significant revenues from its sale.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

Our success will depend on patents and other protection we obtain on our product candidates and proprietary technology.

Our success will depend in part on our ability to:

- obtain and maintain patent protection with respect to our products;
- prevent third parties from infringing upon our proprietary rights;
- maintain trade secrets;
- operate without infringing upon the patents and proprietary rights of others; and
- obtain appropriate licenses to patents or proprietary rights held by third parties if infringement would otherwise occur, both in the U.S. and in foreign countries.

The patent and intellectual property positions of biopharmaceutical companies, including ours, are uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions. There is no guarantee that we have or will develop or obtain the rights to products or processes that are patentable, that patents will issue from any pending applications or that claims

[Table of Contents](#)

allowed will be sufficient to protect the technology we develop or have developed or that is used by us, our CMOs or our other service providers. In addition, we cannot be certain that patents issued to us will not be challenged, invalidated, infringed or circumvented, including by our competitors, or that the rights granted thereunder will provide competitive advantages to us.

Furthermore, patent applications in the U.S. are confidential for a period of time until they are published, and publication of discoveries in scientific or patent literature typically lags actual discoveries by several months. As a result, we cannot be certain that the inventors listed in any patent or patent application owned by us were the first to conceive of the inventions covered by such patents and patent applications or that such inventors were the first to file patent applications for such inventions.

We may also rely on unpatented trade secrets and know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position, which we seek to protect, in part, by confidentiality agreements with employees, consultants, collaborators and others. We also have invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and certain consultants. There can be no assurance, however, that binding agreements will not be breached, that we will have adequate remedies for any breach, or that trade secrets will not otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. In addition, there can be no assurance that inventions relevant to us will not be developed by a person not bound by an invention assignment agreement with us.

Exclusivity for our emulsion-formulation product candidates may be limited because of the nature of patent protection available for these candidates.

While the patent applications covering our emulsion-formulation product candidates, including ANX-530 and ANX-514, include product claims, they cover only specific formulations of the underlying chemical entity, or API, and not the API itself. Such product claims are not as strong as claims covering new APIs, which are widely viewed as the strongest form of intellectual property protection for pharmaceutical products, as they apply without regard to how the API is formulated or the method in which the API is used. A competitor may modify our formulations and obtain regulatory approval for products with the same API as our products. Such competitive products may not infringe the patents we hold covering our specific formulations of the API.

If we are sued for infringing the proprietary rights of third parties, it will be costly and time consuming, and an unfavorable outcome would have an adverse effect on our business.

Our commercial success depends on our ability and the ability of our CMOs and component suppliers to develop, manufacture, market and sell our products and product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we are or may be developing products. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry expands and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our products and product candidates may give rise to claims that our products or product candidates infringe the rights of others. Because patent applications can take many years to publish and issue, there may be currently pending applications, unknown to us, that may later result in issued patents that our products, product candidates or technologies infringe, or that the process of manufacturing our products or any of their respective component materials, or the component materials themselves, infringe.

We or our CMOs or component material suppliers may be exposed to, or threatened with, future litigation by third parties having patent or other intellectual property rights alleging that our products, product candidates and/or technologies infringe their intellectual property rights or that the process of manufacturing our products or any of their respective component materials, or the component materials themselves, infringe their intellectual property rights. If one of these patents was found to cover our products, product candidates, technologies or their uses, or any of the underlying manufacturing processes or components, we could be required to pay damages and could be unable to commercialize our products or use our technologies or methods unless we are able to obtain a license to the patent or intellectual property right. A license may not be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all. In addition, during litigation, a patent holder could obtain a preliminary injunction or other equitable remedy that could prohibit us from making, using or selling our products, technologies or methods.

In connection with any NDA that we file under Section 505(b)(2) of the FDCA, we may be required to notify third parties that we have certified to the FDA that any patents listed for the approved drug in the FDA's Orange Book

[Table of Contents](#)

publication are invalid or will not be infringed by the manufacture, use or sale of our drug. If the third-party files a patent infringement lawsuit against us within 45 days of its receipt of notice of our certification, the FDA is automatically prevented from approving our Section 505(b)(2) NDA until, subject to certain adjustments, the earliest of 30 months, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to us. Accordingly, we may invest significant time and expense in the development of our product candidates, including ANX-514, only to be subject to significant delay and patent litigation before our product candidates may be commercialized.

There is a substantial amount of litigation involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries generally. If a third party claims that we or our CMOs or component material suppliers infringe its intellectual property rights, we may face a number of issues, including, but not limited to:

- infringement and other intellectual property claims which, with or without merit, may be expensive and time consuming to litigate and may divert our management's attention from our core business;
- substantial damages for infringement, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, which we may have to pay if a court decides that the product at issue infringes on or violates the third party's rights;
- a court prohibiting us from selling or licensing the product unless the third party licenses its product rights to us, which it may not be required to do;
- if a license is available from the third party, we may have to pay substantial royalties, fees and/or grant cross-licenses to our products; and
- redesigning our products or processes so they do not infringe, which may not be possible or may require substantial funds and time.

No assurance can be given that patents do not exist, have not been filed, or could not be filed or issued, which contain claims covering our products, technology or methods or those of our CMOs or component material suppliers. Because of the number of patents issued and patent applications filed in our field, we believe there is a risk that third parties may allege they have patent rights encompassing our products, technology or methods or those of our CMOs or component material suppliers.

In addition, it may be necessary for us to enforce patents under which we have rights, or to determine the scope, validity and unenforceability of other parties' proprietary rights, which may affect our rights. There can be no assurance that our patents would be held valid by a court or administrative body or that an alleged infringer would be found to be infringing. The uncertainty resulting from the mere institution and continuation of any technology-related litigation or interference proceeding could have a material and adverse effect on us.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR INDUSTRY

We expect intense competition in the marketplace for all of our product candidates.

The industry in which we operate is highly competitive and rapidly changing. If successfully developed and approved, all of our products will likely compete with existing and new products and therapies and our competitors may succeed in commercializing products more rapidly or effectively than us, which would have a material and adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. In addition, there are numerous companies with a focus in oncology and/or that are pursuing the development of pharmaceuticals that target the same diseases as are targeted by the products being developed by us or that focus on reformulating currently approved drugs. We anticipate that we will face intense and increasing competition in the future as new products enter the market and advanced technologies become available. There is no assurance that existing products or new products developed by competitors will not be more effective, or more effectively marketed and sold, than those we may market and sell. Competitive products may render our products and product candidates obsolete or noncompetitive.

For instance, numerous companies are focused on reformulating currently approved chemotherapeutic agents. In particular, the taxanes, the class of drugs of which Taxotere is a member, have experienced substantial commercial success, in part as a result of their effectiveness in treating a wide variety of cancers, which has generated significant

Table of Contents

interest in reformulating Taxotere and other taxanes. In addition to our approach of emulsifying docetaxel, other companies are pursuing alternative delivery vehicles, including the use of albumin nanoparticles, prodrugs, polyglutamates, analogs, co-solvents, liposomes and microspheres. Many of these or similar approaches could be applied to vinorelbine. Relative to our formulations, formulations based on one or more of these other methods may result in greater efficacy or safety, provide better drug delivery to tumor sites or otherwise increase benefits to patients and healthcare providers.

In particular, ANX-530 and ANX-514, if approved, may compete against Navelbine and Taxotere, respectively, as well as their generic equivalents and other formulations of vinorelbine and docetaxel. In addition to Navelbine, currently there are at least 6 generic versions of vinorelbine on the market. In addition, there is an oral formulation of vinorelbine approved for use in the European Union, or EU, against which we would compete if our emulsion formulation of vinorelbine were approved for use in the EU. In the U.S., in May 2010 (but subject to any period of pediatric exclusivity that may be granted in the future), patent protection ends for docetaxel and, in November 2013 (but subject to any period of pediatric exclusivity that may be granted in the future), patent protection ends for Taxotere. We are aware of two leading generics companies that each have developed or acquired a formulation of docetaxel and have certified that, after May 2010, their respective formulations of docetaxel will not infringe any unexpired Taxotere patents.

Under our current regulatory strategy, because we anticipate submitting Section 505(b)(2) NDAs with only bioequivalence data, the ability to differentiate our products from competitor products will be limited. Even if we believe our products demonstrate clinical or pharmacoeconomic benefits, we may be unable to market our products based on these benefits. If our products fail to obtain unique HCPCS codes, we may be required to price our products at levels that do not cover our costs to manufacture, market and distribute the products or provide any profit, or to price our products at levels at which they are not competitive.

Companies likely to have products that will compete with our product candidates have significantly greater financial, technical and human resources and are better equipped to develop, manufacture, market and distribute products. Many of these companies have extensive experience in preclinical testing and clinical trials, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals and manufacturing and marketing products and have products that have been approved or are in late-stage development and operate large, well-funded research and development programs.

Smaller companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. Furthermore, academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations are becoming increasingly aware of the commercial value of their inventions and are actively seeking to commercialize the technology they have developed.

We are subject to uncertainty relating to healthcare reform measures and reimbursement policies that, if not favorable to our products, could hinder or prevent our products' commercial success.

Our ability to commercialize our products successfully will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for the costs of such products and related treatments will be available from government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other third-party payors. Significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved medical products. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare may adversely affect:

- our ability to set a price we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to generate revenues or achieve or maintain profitability;
- the future revenues and profitability of our potential customers, suppliers and collaborators; and
- the availability to us of capital.

If we are successful in obtaining FDA approval for ANX-530, we will compete with Navelbine and several generic versions of Navelbine. Our ability to commercialize ANX-530 will depend in part on the extent to which governmental authorities, private health insurers and other organizations establish appropriate coverage and

[Table of Contents](#)

reimbursement levels for the cost of our products and related treatments. These payors are increasingly attempting to contain healthcare costs by limiting both coverage and the level of reimbursement, particularly for new therapeutic products or if there is a perception that the target indication of the new product is well-served by existing treatments. Accordingly, even if coverage and reimbursement are provided, market acceptance of our products would be adversely affected if the amount of coverage and/or reimbursement available for the use of our products proved to be unprofitable for healthcare providers or less profitable than alternative treatments.

There have been federal and state proposals to subject the pricing of healthcare goods and services to government control and to make other changes to the U.S. healthcare system. While we cannot predict the outcome of current or future legislation, we anticipate, particularly given President Obama's focus on healthcare reform, that Congress and state legislatures will introduce initiatives directed at lowering the total cost of healthcare. In addition, in certain foreign markets, the pricing of drugs is subject to government control and reimbursement may in some cases be unavailable or insufficient. It is uncertain if future legislative proposals, whether domestic or abroad, will be adopted that might affect our product candidates or what actions federal, state, or private payors for healthcare treatment and services may take in response to any such healthcare reform proposals or legislation. Any such healthcare reforms could have a material and adverse effect on the marketability of any products for which we ultimately receive FDA or other regulatory agency approval.

We face potential product liability exposure and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability for a product or product candidate and may have to limit its commercialization. In the future, we anticipate that we will need to obtain additional or increased product liability insurance coverage and it is uncertain that such increased or additional insurance coverage can be obtained on commercially reasonable terms.

Our business (in particular, the use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of our products for which we obtain marketing approval) will expose us to product liability risks. Product liability claims might be brought against us by patients, health care providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling our products. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against these claims, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our products or product candidates;
- impairment of our business reputation;
- withdrawal of bioequivalence or clinical trial participants;
- costs of related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- loss of revenues; and
- the inability to commercialize our products and product candidates.

We maintain limited product liability insurance for our bioequivalence and clinical trials, but our insurance coverage may not reimburse us or may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive and, in the future, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses.

We intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products if we obtain marketing approval of any of our product candidates, but we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially acceptable terms or may not be able to maintain such insurance at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against potential losses. Large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated side effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our stock price to fall and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could decrease our cash and adversely affect our business.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR COMMON STOCK

Our common stock may be delisted from the NYSE Amex if we fail to maintain compliance with continued listing criteria.

Our common stock currently trades on the NYSE Amex. NYSE Amex will normally consider suspending dealings in, or removing from the list, securities of an issuer which has stockholders' equity of less than \$6.0 million if such issuer has sustained losses from continuing operations and/or net losses in its five most recent fiscal years. As of March 31, 2009, our stockholders' equity was approximately \$3.0 million and we have incurred annual net losses since inception. In addition, NYSE Amex will normally consider suspending dealings in, or removing from the list, securities selling for a substantial period of time at a low price per share if the issuer fails to effect a reverse split of such stock within a reasonable time after being notified that the NYSE Amex deems such action to be appropriate under the circumstances. While the NYSE Amex does not provide bright line minimum share price standards for continued listing, we believe that a price less than \$1.00 per share for a substantial period of time will be investigated. Since October 1, 2007 through May 20, 2009, the closing price of a share of our common stock has been less than \$1.00.

If we are unable to comply with the NYSE Amex's continued listing standards, including its stockholders' equity and minimum trading price requirements, our common stock may be suspended from trading on and/or delisted from the NYSE Amex. The delisting of our common stock from the NYSE Amex is likely to reduce the trading volume and liquidity in our common stock and may lead to further decreases in the trading price of our common stock. The delisting of our common stock may also materially impair our stockholders' ability to buy and sell shares of our common stock. In addition, the delisting of our common stock could significantly impair our ability to raise capital, which is critical to the continuation of our business.

If our common stock were delisted and determined to be a "penny stock," a broker-dealer may find it more difficult to trade our common stock and an investor may find it more difficult to acquire or dispose of our common stock in the secondary market.

In addition, if our common stock were removed from listing with the NYSE Amex, it may be subject to the so-called "penny stock" rules. The SEC has adopted regulations that define a "penny stock" to be any equity security that has a market price per share of less than \$5.00, subject to certain exceptions, such as any securities listed on a national securities exchange. For any transaction involving a "penny stock," unless exempt, the rules impose additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers, subject to certain exceptions. If our common stock were delisted and determined to be a "penny stock," a broker-dealer may find it more difficult to trade our common stock and an investor may find it more difficult to acquire or dispose of our common stock on the secondary market. Investors in penny stocks should be prepared for the possibility that they may lose their whole investment.

The market price of our common stock has been and is likely to continue to be highly volatile.

On October 1, 2007, the market price for our common stock dropped almost 80% following our announcement of the results of our phase 2b clinical trial of CoFactor for the first-line treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer. In addition, the market price for our common stock has historically been highly volatile, and the market for our common stock has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to our operating performance. The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to a number of factors, including:

- the level of our financial resources and ability to continue as a going concern;
- announcements of entry into or consummation of a financing or strategic transaction;
- any decision by us to liquidate our assets and wind-up operations;
- changes in the regulatory status of our product candidates, including results of our bioequivalence and clinical trials and other research and development programs;
- FDA or international regulatory actions and regulatory developments in the U.S. and foreign countries;

Table of Contents

- announcements of new products or technologies, commercial relationships or other events (including bioequivalence and clinical trial results and regulatory events and actions) by us or our competitors;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical, biopharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- developments concerning intellectual property rights generally or those of us or our competitors;
- litigation or public concern about the safety of our products or product candidates;
- changes in securities analysts' estimates of our financial performance or deviations in our business and the trading price of our common stock from the estimates of securities analysts;
- events affecting any future collaborations, commercial agreements and grants;
- fluctuations in stock market prices and trading volumes of similar companies;
- sales of large blocks of our common stock, including sales by our executive officers, directors and significant stockholders or pursuant to shelf or resale registration statements that register shares of our common stock that may be sold by certain of our current or future stockholders;
- discussion of us or our stock price by the financial and scientific press and in online investor communities;
- additions or departures of key personnel; and
- changes in third party reimbursement policies.

As evidenced by the October 1, 2007 decline, the realization of any of the foregoing could have a dramatic and adverse impact on the market price of our common stock. In addition, class action litigation has often been instituted against companies whose securities have experienced periods of volatility in market price. Moreover, regulatory entities often undertake investigations of investor transactions in securities that experience volatility following an announcement of a significant event or condition. Any such litigation brought against us or investigation involving our investors could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could hurt our business, operating results and financial condition.

Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock or the perception that such sales may occur could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is performing well.

The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of sales by, or the perceived possibility of sales by, us or our existing stockholders of shares of our common stock. These sales might also make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities at a time and price that we deem appropriate. In addition, this shelf registration statement and our resale registration statements register a significant number of shares of our common stock, and securities convertible into our common stock, that may be sold by us or certain of our stockholders, which may increase the likelihood of sales by, or the perception of an increased likelihood of sales by, us or our existing stockholders of shares of our common stock.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law may make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult, which could depress our stock price. Alternatively, prohibitions on anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents may restrict us from acting in the best interests of our stockholders.

We are incorporated in Delaware. Certain anti-takeover provisions of Delaware law and our charter documents as currently in effect may make a change in control of our company more difficult, even if a change in control would be beneficial to our stockholders. Our bylaws limit who may call a special meeting of stockholders and establish advance notice requirements for nomination of individuals for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon at stockholders' meetings. Delaware law also prohibits corporations from engaging in a business combination with any holders of 15% or more of their capital stock until the holder has held the stock for three years unless, among other possibilities, the board of directors approves the transaction. Our board of directors

[Table of Contents](#)

may use these provisions to prevent changes in the management and control of our company. Also, under applicable Delaware law, our board of directors may adopt additional anti-takeover measures in the future. In addition, provisions of certain compensatory contracts with our management, such as equity award agreements and retention and incentive agreements with our executive officers, may have an anti-takeover effect by resulting in accelerated vesting of outstanding equity securities held by these officers and cash payments upon termination without cause or involuntary termination following a change in control.

In connection with a July 2005 private placement, we agreed with the investors in that transaction that we would not implement certain additional measures that would have an anti-takeover effect. As a result, under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, we are prohibited from dividing our board of directors into classes and adopting or approving any “rights plan,” “poison pill” or other similar plan or device. A classified board of directors could serve to protect our stockholders against unfair treatment in takeover situations, by making it more difficult and time-consuming for a potential acquirer to take control of our board of directors. A company may also adopt a classified board of directors to ensure stability in the board of directors and thereby improve long-term planning, which may benefit stockholders. A “poison pill” or similar plan or device may encourage potential acquirers to discuss their intentions with the board of directors of a company and avoid the time, expense and distraction of a hostile take-over. Any benefit to us and our stockholders from instituting a classified board or adopting or approving a “poison pill” or similar plan or device in these and other circumstances is unavailable.

Because we do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future, you must rely on stock appreciation for any return on your investment.

We have paid no cash dividends on any of our capital stock to date, and we currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, we do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future, and payment of cash dividends, if any, will also depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and other factors and will be at the discretion of our board of directors. Furthermore, we are subject to various laws and regulations that may restrict our ability to pay dividends and we may in the future become subject to contractual restrictions on, or prohibitions against, the payment of dividends. Accordingly, the success of your investment in our capital stock will likely depend entirely upon any future appreciation and there is no guarantee that our capital stock will appreciate in value.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, including the documents that we incorporate herein by reference, includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All statements, other than statements of historical fact, are statements that could be deemed forward-looking statements, including, but not limited to, statements regarding business strategy, expectations and plans, our objectives for future operations, including product development, and our future financial position. When used in this report, the words “believe,” “may,” “could,” “will,” “estimate,” “continue,” “anticipate,” “intend,” “expect,” “indicate” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements.

We base these forward-looking statements on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy, short-term and long-term business operations and objectives, and financial needs, including our ability to consummate a strategic transaction or otherwise satisfy our immediate need for additional capital. These forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those reflected in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to: the risk that we will liquidate our assets, entirely wind-down our operations and dissolve; the risk that, based on our current working capital, and the estimated costs associated with seeking approval for and implementing a plan of liquidation, our remaining capital available for distribution to our stockholders, if any, will be insignificant; the risk that we will be unable to consummate a strategic or partnering transaction or otherwise raise sufficient capital on a timely basis, or at all, to continue as a going concern, including as a result of negative perceptions of the data from our bioequivalence study of ANX-514; the risk that our recent cost-containment measures, including the discontinuation of substantially all of our development activities and fundamental business operations and reduction in force to a small, select number of full-time employees, will negatively impact our ability to consummate a strategic transaction; the potential for regulatory authorities to require additional preclinical work and/or clinical activities to support regulatory filings, including prior to the submission or the approval of a New Drug Application for ANX-530 and ANX-514, and the impact of increased uncertainty regarding the need for such activities on strategic, partnering and capital-raising transactions; the risk that our significantly reduced workforce and leadership by officers who do not have substantial previous experience in executive leadership roles will negatively impact our ability to attract a strategic or other partner, raise capital or maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures or internal control over financial reporting; the risk the FDA will determine that ANX-530 and Navelbine and/or ANX-514 and Taxotere are not bioequivalent, including as a result of performing pharmacokinetic equivalence analysis based on a patient population other than the population on which we based our analysis or determining that increased docetaxel blood-levels during and immediately following infusion are clinically relevant; the risk of investigator bias in reporting adverse events as a result of the open-label nature of the ANX-530 bioequivalence study, including bias that increased the reporting of adverse events associated with Navelbine and/or that decreased the reporting of adverse events associated with ANX-530; difficulties or delays in manufacturing, obtaining regulatory approval for and marketing ANX-530 and ANX-514, including validating commercial manufacturers and suppliers and the potential for automatic injunctions regarding FDA approval of ANX-514; the risk that the performance of third parties on whom we rely to conduct our studies or evaluate the data, including clinical investigators, expert data monitoring committees, contract laboratories and contract research organizations, may be substandard, or they may fail to perform as expected; the risk that our common stock will be delisted by the NYSE Amex (formerly, the American Stock Exchange), including as a result of failing to maintain sufficient stockholders' equity or a sufficient stock price; the risk that we are unable to file timely required reports with the SEC; the risk that we will trigger a “maintenance failure” under that certain Rights Agreement, dated July 27, 2005, as amended, and be required to pay liquidated damages, including as a result of losing our eligibility to use Form S-3 if our common stock is delisted from the NYSE Amex or we are not timely in our filings with the SEC; and other risks and uncertainties discussed under the heading “Risk Factors” in this prospectus and in other reports and documents we file with the SEC.

Any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made and, except as required by law, we do not intend to update any forward-looking statements publicly to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which such statement is made or to update the reasons actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements, even if new information becomes available in the future. You should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statement.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Except as described in any prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus in connection with a specific offering, we currently intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of the securities offered under this prospectus for general corporate purposes, including working capital. We may also use the net proceeds to repay any debts and/or invest in or acquire complementary businesses, products or technologies, although we have no current commitments or agreements with respect to any such investments or acquisitions as of the date of this prospectus. We have not determined the amount of net proceeds to be used specifically for the foregoing purposes. As a result, our management will have broad discretion in the allocation of the net proceeds and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the proceeds of any sale of the securities. Pending use of the net proceeds, we intend to invest the proceeds in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments.

When we offer a particular series of securities, we will describe the intended use of the net proceeds from that offering in a prospectus supplement. The actual amount of net proceeds we spend on a particular use will depend on many factors, including, our future capital expenditures, the amount of cash required by our operations, and our future revenue growth, if any. Therefore, we will retain broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds.

DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK AND PREFERRED STOCK

The following description of our common stock and preferred stock, together with any additional information we include in any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, summarizes the material terms and provisions of our common stock and the preferred stock that we may offer under this prospectus. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any future common stock or preferred stock that we may offer, we will describe the particular terms of any class or series of these securities in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement. For the complete terms of our common stock and preferred stock, please refer to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws that are incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part or may be incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement. The terms of these securities may also be affected by Delaware General Corporation Law. The summary below and that contained in any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus are qualified in their entirety by reference to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated amended and restated bylaws.

Common Stock

We are authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of which 90,252,572 shares were issued and outstanding as of May 20, 2009. Additional shares of authorized common stock may be issued, as authorized by our board of directors from time to time, without stockholder approval, except as may be required by applicable securities exchange requirements. The holders of common stock possess exclusive voting rights in us, except to the extent our board of directors specifies voting power with respect to any other class of securities issued in the future. Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote for each share held of record on each matter submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Stockholders do not have any right to cumulate votes in the election of directors.

Subject to preferences that may be granted to the holders of preferred stock, each holder of our common stock is entitled to share ratably in distributions to stockholders and to receive ratably such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available therefor. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of our common stock will be entitled to receive, after payment of all of our debts and liabilities and of all sums to which holders of any preferred stock may be entitled, the distribution of any of our remaining assets. Holders of our common stock have no conversion, exchange, sinking fund, redemption or appraisal rights (other than such as may be determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion) and have no preemptive rights to subscribe for any of our securities.

All of the outstanding shares of our common stock are, and the shares of common stock issued upon the conversion of any securities convertible into our common stock will be, fully paid and non-assessable. The shares of common stock offered by this prospectus or upon the conversion of any preferred stock or debt securities or exercise of any warrants offered pursuant to this prospectus, when issued and paid for, will also be, fully paid and non-assessable.

Securities Exchange Listing

Our common stock is listed on the NYSE Amex under the symbol "ANX."

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

Preferred Stock

We are authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, none of which are issued and outstanding as of the date of this prospectus. Our board of directors is authorized to classify or reclassify any unissued portion of our authorized shares of preferred stock to provide for the issuance of shares of other classes or series, including preferred stock in one or more series. We may issue preferred stock from time to time in one or more class or series, with the exact terms of each class or series established by our board of directors. Our board of directors may issue preferred stock with voting and other rights that could adversely affect the voting

[Table of Contents](#)

power of the holders of our common stock without seeking stockholder approval. Additionally, the issuance of preferred stock may have the effect of decreasing the market price of the common stock and may adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and reduce the likelihood that common stockholders will receive dividend payments and payments upon liquidation.

The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of the preferred stock of each series will be fixed by the certificate of designation relating to each series. We will incorporate by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part the form of any certificate of designation that describes the terms of the series of preferred stock we are offering before the issuance of the related series of preferred stock. The applicable prospectus supplement will specify the terms of the series of preferred stock we are offering, including, but not limited to:

- the distinctive designation and the maximum number of shares in the series;
- the number of shares we are offering and purchase price per share;
- the liquidation preference, if any;
- the terms on which dividends, if any, will be paid;
- the voting rights, if any, on the shares of the series;
- the terms and conditions, if any, on which the shares of the series shall be convertible into, or exchangeable for, shares of any other class or classes of capital stock;
- the terms on which the shares may be redeemed, if at all;
- any listing of the preferred stock on any securities exchange or market;
- a discussion of any material or special United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the preferred stock; and
- any or all other preferences, rights, restrictions, including restrictions on transferability, and qualifications of shares of the series.

The issuance of preferred stock may delay, deter or prevent a change in control.

The description of preferred stock above and the description of the terms of a particular series of preferred stock in any applicable prospectus supplement are not complete. You should refer to the applicable certificate of designation for complete information.

The General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, the state of our incorporation, provides that the holders of preferred stock will have the right to vote separately as a class on any proposal involving fundamental changes in the rights of holders of that preferred stock. This right is in addition to any voting rights that may be provided for in the applicable certificate of designation.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of our Charter Documents and Delaware Law

The following is a summary of certain provisions of Delaware law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws. This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the corporate law of Delaware and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws.

Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

[Table of Contents](#)

Preferred Stock. Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors has the power to authorize the issuance of up to 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, all of which are currently undesignated, and to determine the price, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, of those shares without further vote or action by our stockholders. The issuance of preferred stock may:

- delay, defer or prevent a change in control;
- discourage bids for our common stock at a premium over the market price of our common stock;
- adversely affect the voting and other rights of the holders of our common stock; and
- discourage acquisition proposals or tender offers for our shares and, as a consequence, inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our shares that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts.

Advance Notice Requirement. Stockholder nominations of individuals for election to our board of directors and stockholder proposals of other matters to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders must comply with the advance notice procedures set forth in our amended and restated bylaws. Generally, to be timely, such notice must be received at our principal executive offices no later than the date specified in our proxy statement released to stockholders in connection with the preceding year's annual meeting of stockholders, which date shall be not earlier than the 120th day, nor later than the close of business on the 90th day, prior to the first anniversary of the date of the preceding year's annual meeting of stockholders.

Special Meeting Requirements. Our amended and restated bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may only be called at the request of our board of directors, president (unless there is a chief executive officer who is not the president, in which case a special meeting may be called at any time by the chief executive officer and not the president) or chair of the board of directors. Only such business shall be considered at a special meeting as shall have been stated in the notice for such meeting.

No Cumulative Voting. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not include a provision for cumulative voting for directors.

Indemnification. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our bylaws, as amended, provide that we will indemnify our officers and directors against losses as they incur in investigations and legal proceedings resulting from their services to us, which may include service in connection with takeover defense measures.

Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute.

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, an anti-takeover law. In general, Section 203 prohibits, with some exceptions, a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with any "interested stockholder" for a period of three years following the date that stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to that date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares of voting stock outstanding (but not the voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned by persons who are directors and officers and by excluding employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or subsequent to that date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66-2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

[Table of Contents](#)

Section 203 defines “business combination” to include any of the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an “interested stockholder” as any person who, together with the person’s affiliates and associates, beneficially owns, or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status did beneficially own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

The above provisions may deter a hostile takeover or delay a change in control of management or us.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

General

The debt securities that we may issue may constitute debentures, notes, bonds or other evidences of indebtedness of ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., to be issued in one or more series, which may include senior debt securities, subordinated debt securities and senior subordinated debt securities. The particular terms of any series of debt securities we may offer, including the extent to which the general terms set forth below may be applicable to a particular series, will be described in a prospectus supplement relating to such series.

Debt securities that we may issue may be issued under a senior indenture between us and a trustee, or a subordinated indenture between us and a trustee (collectively, the “indenture”). We have filed forms of the indentures as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. If we enter into any revised indenture or indenture supplement, we will file a copy of that supplement with the SEC.

THE FOLLOWING DESCRIPTION IS A SUMMARY OF THE MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE. IT DOES NOT RESTATE THE INDENTURE IN ITS ENTIRETY. THE INDENTURE IS GOVERNED BY THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939. THE TERMS OF THE DEBT SECURITIES INCLUDE THOSE STATED IN THE INDENTURE AND THOSE MADE PART OF THE INDENTURE BY REFERENCE TO THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT. WE URGE YOU TO READ THE INDENTURE BECAUSE IT, AND NOT THIS DESCRIPTION, DEFINES YOUR RIGHTS AS A HOLDER OF THE DEBT SECURITIES.

The indenture contains no covenant or provision which affords debt holders protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction.

Information You Will Find in the Prospectus Supplement

The indenture provides that we may issue debt securities from time to time in one or more series by resolution of our board of directors or by means of a supplemental indenture, and that we may denominate the debt securities and make them payable in foreign currencies. The indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of debt securities that can be issued thereunder. The prospectus supplement for a series of debt securities will provide information relating to the terms of the series of debt securities being offered, which may include:

- the title and denominations of the debt securities of the series;
- any limit on the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of the series;

Table of Contents

- the date or dates on which the principal and premium, if any, with respect to the debt securities of the series are payable or the method of determination thereof;
- the rate or rates, which may be fixed or variable, at which the debt securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method of calculating and/or resetting such rate or rates of interest;
- the dates from which such interest shall accrue or the method by which such dates shall be determined and the basis upon which interest shall be calculated;
- the interest payment dates for the series of debt securities or the method by which such dates will be determined, the terms of any deferral of interest and any right of ours to extend the interest payments periods;
- the place or places where the principal and interest on the series of debt securities will be payable;
- the terms and conditions upon which debt securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at our option or otherwise;
- our obligation, if any, to redeem, purchase, or repay debt securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or other specified event or at the option of the holders and the terms of any such redemption, purchase, or repayment;
- the terms, if any, upon which the debt securities of the series may be convertible into or exchanged for other securities, including, among other things, the initial conversion or exchange price or rate and the conversion or exchange period;
- if the amount of principal, premium, if any, or interest with respect to the debt securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index or formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;
- if any payments on the debt securities of the series are to be made in a currency or currencies (or by reference to an index or formula) other than that in which such securities are denominated or designated to be payable, the currency or currencies (or index or formula) in which such payments are to be made and the terms and conditions of such payments;
- any changes or additions to the provisions of the indenture dealing with defeasance, including any additional covenants that may be subject to our covenant defeasance option;
- the currency or currencies in which payment of the principal and premium, if any, and interest with respect to debt securities of the series will be payable, or in which the debt securities of the series shall be denominated, and the particular provisions applicable thereto in accordance with the indenture;
- the portion of the principal amount of debt securities of the series which will be payable upon declaration of acceleration or provable in bankruptcy or the method by which such portion or amount shall be determined;
- whether the debt securities of the series will be secured or guaranteed and, if so, on what terms;
- any addition to or change in the events of default with respect to the debt securities of the series;
- the identity of any trustees, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars;
- the applicability of, and any addition to or change in, the covenants currently set forth in the indenture;

Table of Contents

- the subordination, if any, of the debt securities of the series and terms of the subordination;
- any other terms of the debt securities of the series; and
- whether securities of the series shall be issuable as registered securities or bearer securities (with or without interest coupons), and any restrictions applicable to the offering, sale or delivery of such bearer securities and the terms upon which such bearer securities of a series may be exchanged for registered securities, and vice versa.

Holders of debt securities may present debt securities for exchange in the manner, at the places, and subject to the restrictions set forth in the debt securities, the indenture, and the prospectus supplement. We will provide these services without charge, other than any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith, but subject to the limitations provided in the indenture, any board resolution establishing such debt securities and any applicable indenture supplement. Debt securities in bearer form and the coupons, if any, appertaining thereto will be transferable by delivery.

Senior Debt

We may issue senior debt securities under the indenture and any coupons that will constitute part of our senior debt. Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable indenture supplement or in any board resolution establishing such debt securities and described in a prospectus supplement, the senior debt securities will be senior unsecured obligations, ranking equally with all of our existing and future senior unsecured debt. The senior debt securities will be senior to all of our subordinated debt and junior to any secured debt we may incur as to the assets securing such debt.

Subordinated Debt

We may issue subordinated debt securities under the indenture and any coupons that will constitute part of such subordinated debt. These subordinated debt securities will be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner set forth in the indenture and any applicable indenture supplement, to all of our senior indebtedness.

If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with a series of subordinated debt securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement or the information incorporated by reference will set forth the approximate amount of senior indebtedness, if any, outstanding as of the end of our most recent fiscal quarter.

Senior Subordinated Debt

We may issue senior subordinated debt securities under the indenture and any coupons that will constitute part of our senior subordinated debt. These senior subordinated debt securities will be, to the extent and in the manner set forth in the indenture, subordinate and junior in right of payment to all of our "senior indebtedness" and senior to our other subordinated debt. See the discussions above under "—Senior Debt" and "—Subordinated Debt" for a more detailed explanation of our senior and subordinated indebtedness.

Interest Rate

Debt securities that bear interest will do so at a fixed rate or a floating rate. We may sell, at a discount below the stated principal amount, any debt securities which bear no interest or which bear interest at a rate that at the time of issuance is below the prevailing market rate. The relevant prospectus supplement will describe the special United States federal income tax considerations applicable to:

- any discounted debt securities; and
- any debt securities issued at par which are treated as having been issued at a discount for United States federal income tax purposes.

Registered Global Securities

We may issue registered debt securities of a series in the form of one or more fully registered global securities. We will deposit the registered global security with a depository or with a nominee for a depository identified in the prospectus supplement relating to such series. The global security or global securities will represent and will be in a denomination or aggregate denominations equal to the portion of the aggregate principal amount of outstanding registered debt securities of the series to be represented by the registered global security or securities. Unless it is exchanged in whole or in part for debt securities in definitive registered form, a registered global security may not be transferred, except as a whole in three cases:

- by the depository for the registered global security to a nominee of the depository;
- by a nominee of the depository to the depository or another nominee of the depository; and
- by the depository or any nominee to a successor of the depository or a nominee of the successor.

The prospectus supplement relating to a series of debt securities will describe the specific terms of the depository arrangement concerning any portion of that series of debt securities to be represented by a registered global security. We anticipate that the following provisions will generally apply to all depository arrangements.

Upon the issuance of a registered global security, the depository will credit, on its book-entry registration and transfer system, the principal amounts of the debt securities represented by the registered global security to the accounts of persons that have accounts with the depository. These persons are referred to as “participants.” Any underwriters, agents or debtors participating in the distribution of debt securities represented by the registered global security will designate the accounts to be credited. Only participants or persons that hold interests through participants will be able to beneficially own interests in a registered global security. The depository for a global security will maintain records of beneficial ownership interests in a registered global security for participants. Participants or persons that hold through participants will maintain records of beneficial ownership interests in a global security for persons other than participants. These records will be the only means to transfer beneficial ownership in a registered global security.

The laws of some states may require that specified purchasers of securities take physical delivery of the securities in definitive form. These laws may limit the ability of those persons to own, transfer or pledge beneficial interests in global securities.

So long as the depository, or its nominee, is the registered owner of a registered global security, the depository or its nominee will be considered the sole owner or holder of the debt securities represented by the registered global security for all purposes under the indenture. Except as set forth below, owners of beneficial interests in a registered global security:

- may not have the debt securities represented by a registered global security registered in their names;
- will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of debt securities represented by a registered global security in definitive form; and
- will not be considered the owners or holders of debt securities represented by a registered global security under the indenture.

Accordingly, each person owning a beneficial interest in a registered global security must rely on the procedures of the depository for the registered global security and, if the person is not a participant, on the procedures of the participant through which the person owns its interests, to exercise any rights of a holder under the indenture applicable to the registered global security.

We understand that, under existing industry practices, if we request any action of holders, or if an owner of a beneficial interest in a registered global security desires to give or take any action which a holder is entitled to give or take under the indenture, the depository for the registered global security would authorize the participants holding

[Table of Contents](#)

the relevant beneficial interests to give or take the action, and the participants would authorize beneficial owners owning through the participants to give or take the action or would otherwise act upon the instructions of beneficial owners holding through them.

Payment of Interest on and Principal of Registered Global Securities

We will make principal, premium, if any, and interest payments on debt securities represented by a registered global security registered in the name of a depositary or its nominee to the depositary or its nominee as the registered owner of the registered global security. None of ADVENTRX, the trustee, or any paying agent for debt securities represented by a registered global security will have any responsibility or liability for:

- any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in such registered global security;
- maintaining, supervising, or reviewing any records relating to beneficial ownership interests;
- the payments to beneficial owners of the global security of amounts paid to the depositary or its nominee; or
- any other matter relating to the actions and practices of the depositary, its nominee or any of its participants.

We expect that the depositary, upon receipt of any payment of principal, premium or interest in respect of the global security, will immediately credit participants' accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their beneficial interests in the principal amount of a registered global security as shown on the depositary's records. We also expect that payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in a registered global security held through participants will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices. This is currently the case with the securities held for the accounts of customers registered in "street name." Such payments will be the responsibility of participants.

Exchange of Registered Global Securities

We may issue debt securities in definitive form in exchange for the registered global security if both of the following occur:

- the depositary for any debt securities represented by a registered global security is at any time unwilling or unable to continue as depositary or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act; and
- we do not appoint a successor depositary within 90 days.

In addition, we may, at any time, determine not to have any of the debt securities of a series represented by one or more registered global securities. In this event, we will issue debt securities of that series in definitive form in exchange for all of the registered global security or securities representing those debt securities.

Our Covenants

The indenture includes covenants by us, including among other things that we will make all payments of principal and interest at the times and places required. The board resolution or supplemental indenture establishing each series of debt securities may contain additional covenants, including covenants which could restrict our right to incur additional indebtedness or liens and to take certain actions with respect to our businesses and assets.

Events of Default

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, the following will be events of default under the indenture with respect to each series of debt securities issued under the indenture:

Table of Contents

- failure to pay when due any interest on any debt security of that series that continues for 30 days;
- failure to pay when due the principal of, or premium, if any, on, any debt security of that series;
- default in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to any debt security of that series when due and payable;
- failure to perform any other covenant or agreement of ours under the indenture or the supplemental indenture with respect to that series or the debt securities of that series, continued for 90 days after written notice to us by the trustee or holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the series to which the covenant or agreement relates;
- certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceedings affecting us and our subsidiaries; and
- any other event of default specified in any supplemental indenture under which such series of debt securities is issued.

Except as to certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceedings affecting us and except as provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, if any event of default shall occur and be continuing with respect to any series of debt securities under the indenture, either the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of outstanding debt securities of such series may accelerate the maturity of all debt securities of such series. Upon certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceedings affecting us, the principal, premium, if any, and interest on all debt securities of each series shall be immediately due and payable.

After any such acceleration, but before a judgment or decree based on acceleration has been obtained by the trustee, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of each affected series of debt securities may waive all defaults with respect to such series and rescind and annul such acceleration if all events of default, other than the non-payment of accelerated principal, have been cured, waived or otherwise remedied.

No holder of any debt securities will have any right to institute any proceeding with respect to the indenture or for any remedy under the indenture, unless such holder shall have previously given to the trustee written notice of a continuing event of default and the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series shall have made written request and offered indemnity satisfactory to the trustee to institute such proceeding as trustee, and the trustee shall not have received from the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of such series a direction inconsistent with such request and shall have failed to institute such proceeding within 60 days. However, such limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a holder of a debt security for enforcement of payment of the principal of and premium, if any, or interest on such debt security on or after the respective due dates expressed in such debt security.

Supplemental Indentures

We and the trustee may, at any time and from time to time, without prior notice to or consent of any holders of debt securities after issuance of such debt securities, enter into one or more supplemental indentures to, among other things:

- add guarantees to or secure any series of debt securities;
- add any additional Events of Default;
- provide for the succession of another person pursuant to the provisions of the indenture relating to consolidations, mergers and sales of assets and the assumption by such successor of our covenants, agreements, and obligations, or to otherwise comply with the provisions of the indenture relating to consolidations, mergers, and sales of assets;

Table of Contents

- surrender any right or power conferred upon us under the indenture or to add to our covenants further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the holders of all or any series of debt securities;
- cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained in the indenture, in any supplemental indenture or in any debt securities that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained therein, so long as any such action does not adversely affect the interests of the holders of debt securities of any series in any material respect;
- add or change or eliminate any of the provisions of the indenture to extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of debt securities in bear form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons;
- add to or change any of the provisions of the indenture to permit the defeasance and discharge of any series of debt securities pursuant to the indenture;
- change, or eliminate any of the provisions of the indenture provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there are no debt securities outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture;
- evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment by a successor or separate trustee; and
- establish the form or terms of debt securities of any series and to make any change that does not adversely affect the interests of the holders of debt securities.

With the consent of the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of debt securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture (each series voting as one class), we and the trustee may enter into one or more supplemental indentures for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of the indenture or modifying in any manner the rights of the holders of debt securities of each such series.

Notwithstanding our rights and the rights of the trustee to enter into one or more supplemental indentures with the consent of the holders of debt securities of the affected series as described above, no such supplemental indenture to be entered into after issuance of the debt securities shall, without the consent of the holder of each outstanding debt security of the affected series, among other things:

- change the final maturity of the principal of, or any installment of interest on, any debt securities;
- reduce the principal amount of any debt securities or the rate of interest on any debt securities;
- change the currency in which any debt securities are payable;
- release any security interest that may have been granted with respect to such debt securities;
- impair the right of the holders to conduct a proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee;
- reduce the percentage in principal amount of any series of debt securities whose holders must consent to an amendment or supplemental indenture;
- modify the ranking or priority of the securities;
- reduce any premium payable upon the redemption of any debt securities or change the time at which any debt security may be redeemed; or
- make any change that adversely affects the relative rights of holders of subordinated debt securities with respect to senior debt securities.

Satisfaction and Discharge of the Indenture; Defeasance

Except to the extent set forth in a supplemental indenture with respect to any series of debt securities, we, at our election, may discharge the indenture and the indenture shall generally cease to be of any further effect with respect to that series of debt securities if (a) we have delivered to the trustee for cancellation all debt securities of that series (with certain limited exceptions) or (b) all debt securities of that series not previously delivered to the trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year, and we have deposited with the trustee the entire amount sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption all such debt securities.

In addition, we have a “legal defeasance option” (pursuant to which we may terminate, with respect to the debt securities of a particular series, all of our obligations under such debt securities and the indenture with respect to such debt securities) and a “covenant defeasance option” (pursuant to which we may terminate, with respect to the debt securities of a particular series, our obligations with respect to such debt securities under certain specified covenants contained in the indenture). If we exercise our legal defeasance option with respect to a series of debt securities, payment of such debt securities may not be accelerated because of an event of default. If we exercise our covenant defeasance option with respect to a series of debt securities, payment of such debt securities may not be accelerated because of an event of default related to the specified covenants.

We may exercise our legal defeasance option or our covenant defeasance option with respect to the debt securities of a series only if we irrevocably deposit in trust with the trustee cash or U.S. government obligations (as defined in the indenture) for the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to such debt securities to maturity or redemption, as the case may be. In addition, to exercise either of our defeasance options, we must comply with certain other conditions, including the delivery to the trustee of an opinion of counsel to the effect that the holders of debt securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred (and, in the case of legal defeasance only, such opinion of counsel must be based on a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service or other change in applicable Federal income tax law).

The trustee will hold in trust the cash or U.S. government obligations deposited with it as described above and will apply the deposited cash and the proceeds from deposited U.S. government obligations to the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the debt securities of the defeased series. In the case of subordinated debt securities, the money and U.S. government obligations held in trust will not be subject to the subordination provisions of the indenture.

Mergers, Consolidations and Certain Sales of Assets

Under the proposed form of indenture, we may not (1) consolidate with or merge into any other person or entity or permit any other person or entity to consolidate with or merge into us in a transaction in which we are not the surviving entity, or (2) transfer, lease or dispose of all or substantially all of our assets to any other person or entity unless:

- the resulting, surviving or transferee entity shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States or any state thereof and such resulting, surviving or transferee entity shall expressly assume, by supplemental indenture, all of our obligations under the debt securities and the indenture;
- immediately after giving effect to such transaction (and treating any indebtedness which becomes an obligation of the resulting, surviving or transferee entity as a result of such transaction as having been incurred by such entity at the time of such transaction), no default or event of default would occur or be continuing; and
- we shall have delivered to the trustee an officers’ certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with the indenture.

Governing Law

The indenture and the debt securities will be governed by the laws of the State of New York.

No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders

No director, officer, incorporator or stockholder of ADVENTRX, as such, shall have any liability for any obligations of ADVENTRX under the debt securities or the indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation, solely by reason of his, her, or its status as director, officer, incorporator or stockholder of ADVENTRX. By accepting a debt security, each holder waives and releases all such liability, but only such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the debt securities. Nevertheless, such waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it has been the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

Conversion or Exchange Rights

Any debt securities issued under the indenture may be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our equity securities. The terms and conditions of such conversion or exchange will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Such terms may include, among others, the following:

- the conversion or exchange price;
- the conversion or exchange period;
- provisions regarding our ability or that of the holder to convert or exchange the debt securities;
- events requiring adjustment to the conversion or exchange price; and
- provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of our redemption of such debt securities.

Concerning the Trustee

The indenture provides that there may be more than one trustee with respect to one or more series of debt securities. If there are different trustees for different series of debt securities, each trustee will be a trustee of a trust under a supplemental indenture separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee under such indenture. Except as otherwise indicated in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, any action permitted to be taken by a trustee may be taken by the trustee only with respect to the one or more series of debt securities for which it is the trustee under an indenture. Any trustee under the indenture or a supplemental indenture may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of debt securities. All payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, and all registration, transfer, exchange, authentication and delivery of (including authentication and delivery on original issuance of the debt securities), the debt securities of a series will be effected by the trustee with respect to such series at an office designated by the trustee.

The indenture contains limitations on the right of the trustee, should it become a creditor of ADVENTRX, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. If the trustee acquires an interest that conflicts with any duties with respect to the debt securities, the trustee is required to either resign or eliminate such conflicting interest to the extent and in the manner provided by the indenture.

Limitations on Issuance of Bearer Debt Securities

Debt securities in bearer form are subject to special U.S. tax requirements and may not be offered, sold, or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to a U.S. person, except in certain transactions permitted by U.S. tax regulations. Investors should consult the relevant prospectus supplement, in the event that bearer debt securities are issued for special procedures and restrictions that will apply to such an offering.

DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

We may issue warrants for the purchase of common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. Warrants may be offered independently or together with common stock, preferred stock or debt securities offered by any prospectus supplement and may be attached to or separate from those securities. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any warrants that we may offer under this prospectus, we will describe in particular the terms of any series of warrants that we may offer in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement and any applicable free writing prospectus. The terms of any warrants offered under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms described below.

We will file as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will incorporate by reference from another report that we file with the SEC, the form of warrant agreement, which may include a form of warrant certificate, that describes the terms of the of the particular series of warrants we are offering before the issuance of the related series of warrants. We may issue the warrants under a warrant agreement that we will enter into with a warrant agent to be selected by us. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the warrants and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any registered holders of warrants or beneficial owners of warrants. The following summary of material provisions of the warrants and warrant agreements are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the warrant agreement and warrant certificate applicable to a particular series of warrants. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplement and any applicable free writing prospectus related to the particular series of warrants that we sell under this prospectus, as well as the complete warrant agreements and warrant certificates that contain the terms of the warrants.

The particular terms of any issue of warrants will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to the issue. Those terms may include:

- the title of such warrants;
- the aggregate number of such warrants;
- the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- the terms of the securities purchasable upon exercise of such warrants and the procedures and conditions relating to the exercise of such warrants;
- the price at which the securities purchasable upon exercise of such warrants may be purchased;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants will commence and the date on which such right shall expire;
- any provisions for adjustment of the number or amount of securities receivable upon exercise of the warrants or the exercise price of the warrants;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which such warrants are issued and the number of such warrants issued with each such security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;
- the terms of any rights to redeem or call the warrants;
- United States federal income tax consequences of holding or exercising the warrants, if material; and
- any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange or exercise of such warrants.

[Table of Contents](#)

Each warrant will entitle its holder to purchase the principal amount of debt securities or the number of shares of preferred stock or common stock at the exercise price set forth in, or calculable as set forth in, the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless we otherwise specify in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may exercise the warrants at any time up to the specified time on the expiration date that we set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void.

We will specify the place or places where, and the manner in which, warrants may be exercised in the warrant agreement or warrant certificate and applicable prospectus supplement. Upon receipt of payment and the warrant certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will, as soon as practicable, issue and deliver the purchased securities. If less than all of the warrants represented by the warrant certificate are exercised, a new warrant certificate will be issued for the remaining amount of warrants. If we so indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may surrender securities as all or part of the exercise price for warrants.

Prior to the exercise of any warrants to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, holders of the warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the common stock, preferred stock or debt securities purchasable upon exercise, including (i) in the case of warrants for the purchase of common stock or preferred stock, the right to vote or to receive any payments of dividends or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up on the common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon exercise, if any; or (ii) in the case of warrants for the purchase of debt securities, the right to receive payments of principal of, any premium or interest on the debt securities purchasable upon exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture.

DESCRIPTION OF UNITS

The following description, together with the additional information we may include in any applicable prospectus supplement, summarizes the material terms and provisions of the units that we may offer under this prospectus. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any units that we may offer under this prospectus, we will describe the particular terms of any series of units in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement. The terms of any units offered under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms described below. However, no prospectus supplement will fundamentally change the terms that are set forth in this prospectus or offer a security that is not registered and described in this prospectus at the time of its effectiveness.

We will file with the SEC, the form of unit agreement that describes the terms of the series of units we are offering, and any supplemental agreements, before the issuance of the related series of units. The following summaries of material terms and provisions of the units are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the unit agreement and any supplemental agreements applicable to a particular series of units. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplements related to the particular series of units that we sell under this prospectus, as well as the complete unit agreement and any supplemental agreements that contain the terms of the units.

General

We may issue units comprised of one or more debt securities, shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock and warrants in any combination. Each unit will be issued so that the holder of the unit is also the holder of each security included in the unit. Thus, the holder of a unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security. The unit agreement under which a unit is issued may provide that the securities included in the unit may not be held or transferred separately, at any time or at any time before a specified date.

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of the series of units, including, but not limited to:

Table of Contents

- the designation and terms of the units and of the securities comprising the units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately;
- any provisions of the governing unit agreement that differ from those described below; and
- any provisions for the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units or of the securities comprising the units.

The provisions described in this section, as well as those described under “Description of Common Stock and Preferred Stock,” “Description of Debt Securities” and “Description of Warrants” will apply to each unit and to any common stock, preferred stock, debt security or warrant included in each unit, respectively.

Issuance in Series

We may issue units in such amounts and in numerous distinct series as we determine.

Enforceability of Rights by Holders of Units

Each unit agent will act solely as our agent under the applicable unit agreement and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust with any holder of any unit. A single bank or trust company may act as unit agent for more than one series of units. A unit agent will have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by us under the applicable unit agreement or unit, including any duty or responsibility to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise, or to make any demand upon us. Any holder of a unit may, without the consent of the related unit agent or the holder of any other unit, enforce by appropriate legal action its rights as holder under any security included in the unit.

We, the unit agents and any of their agents may treat the registered holder of any unit certificate as an absolute owner of the units evidenced by that certificate for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights attaching to the units so requested, despite any notice to the contrary.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities to or through underwriters or dealers, through agents, or directly to one or more purchasers. A prospectus supplement or supplements (and any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you) will describe the terms of the offering of the securities, including, to the extent applicable

- the name or names of any agents or underwriters;
- the purchase price of the securities being offered and the proceeds we will receive from the sale;
- any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us;
- any agency fees or underwriting discounts and other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation;
- any public offering price;
- any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers; and
- any securities exchanges or markets on which such securities may be listed.

We may distribute the securities from time to time in one or more transactions at:

- fixed price or prices, which may be changed from time to time;
- market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- prices related to such prevailing market prices; or
- negotiated prices.

Agents

We may designate agents who agree to use their reasonable efforts to solicit purchases of our securities for the period of their appointment or to sell our securities on a continuing basis. We will name any agent involved in the offering and sale of securities and we will describe any commissions we will pay the agent in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Underwriters

If we use underwriters for a sale of securities, the underwriters will acquire the securities for their own account. The underwriters may resell the securities in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. The obligations of the underwriters to purchase the securities will be subject to the conditions set forth in the applicable underwriting agreement. Subject to certain conditions, the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the securities of the series offered if they purchase any of the securities of that series. We may change from time to time any public offering price and any discounts or concessions the underwriters allow or reallocate or pay to dealers. We may use underwriters with whom we have a material relationship. We will describe the nature of any such relationship in any applicable prospectus supplement naming any such underwriter. Only underwriters we name in the prospectus supplement are underwriters of the securities offered by the prospectus supplement.

We may provide agents and underwriters with indemnification against civil liabilities related to offerings under this prospectus, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribution with respect to payments that the agents or underwriters may make with respect to these liabilities.

Direct Sales

We may also sell securities directly to one or more purchasers without using underwriters or agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be underwriters as defined in the Securities Act, and any discounts or commissions they receive from us and any profit on their resale of the securities may be treated as underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. We will identify in

[Table of Contents](#)

the applicable prospectus supplement any underwriters, dealers or agents and will describe their compensation. We may have agreements with the underwriters, dealers and agents to indemnify them against specified civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of their businesses.

Trading Markets and Listing of Securities

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each class or series of securities will be a new issue with no established trading market, other than our common stock, which is currently listed on the NYSE Amex. We may elect to list any other class or series of securities on any exchange or market, but we are not obligated to do so. It is possible that one or more underwriters may make a market in a class or series of securities, but the underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. We cannot give any assurance as to the liquidity of the trading market for any of the securities.

Stabilization Activities

Any underwriter may engage in overallotment, stabilizing transactions, short covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Overallotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum. Short covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution is completed to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when the securities originally sold by the dealer are purchased in a covering transaction to cover short positions. Those activities may cause the price of the securities to be higher than it would otherwise be. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue any of these activities at any time.

Passive Market Making

Any underwriters who are qualified market makers on the NYSE Amex may engage in passive market making transactions in the securities on the NYSE Amex in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M, during the business day prior to the pricing of the offering, before the commencement of offers or sales of the securities. Passive market makers must comply with applicable volume and price limitations and must be identified as passive market makers. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for such security. If all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, however, the passive market maker's bid must then be lowered when certain purchase limits are exceeded.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities being offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by DLA Piper LLP (US), San Diego, California. If the validity of any securities is also passed upon by counsel any underwriters, dealers or agents, that counsel will be named in the prospectus supplement relating to that specific offering.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements and schedule of ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as of December 31, 2008 and 2007, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit) and comprehensive loss and cash flows for the years then ended and for the period from January 1, 2002 through December 31, 2008 have been incorporated by reference herein and in the registration statement in reliance upon the report of J.H. Cohn LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information electronically with the SEC. You may read and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for more information about the operation of the public reference room. You can request copies of these documents by writing to the SEC and paying a fee for the copying costs. The SEC also maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC, including us. The SEC's Internet site can be found at <http://www.sec.gov>. In addition, we make available on or through our Internet site copies of these reports as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file or furnish them to the SEC. Our Internet site can be found at <http://www.adventrx.com>.

INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE

We are allowed to incorporate by reference information contained in documents that we file with the SEC. This means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents and that the information in this prospectus is not complete. You should read the information incorporated by reference for more detail. We incorporate by reference in two ways. First, we list below certain documents that we have already filed with the SEC. The information in these documents is considered part of this prospectus. Second, the information in documents that we file in the future will update and supersede the current information in, and be incorporated by reference in, this prospectus.

We incorporate by reference into this prospectus the documents listed below, any filings we make with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of the initial registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement, and any filings we make with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act from the date of this prospectus until the termination of this offering (in each case, except for the information furnished under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 in any current report on Form 8-K and Form 8-K/A):

- our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2008 filed with the SEC on March 27, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09708145);
- the information specifically incorporated by reference into our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2008 from our definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A filed with the SEC on April 30, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09781242);
- our quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2009 filed with the SEC on May 15, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09829059);
- our current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 2, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09501628);

Table of Contents

- our current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 5, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09505346);
- our current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 8, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09516181);
- our current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 2, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09561715);
- our current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 5, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09573163);
- our current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 10, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09583495);
- our current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 20, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09696365);
- our current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 25, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09702853);
- our current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 25, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09702857);
- our current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 7, 2009 (File No. 001-32157-09806033); and
- the description of our common stock contained in our registration statement on Form 8-A filed with the SEC on April 27, 2004 (File No. 001-32157-041020580).

We will provide each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered, a copy of any or all of the information that has been incorporated by reference into this prospectus but not delivered with this prospectus upon written or oral request at no cost to the requester. Requests should be directed to: ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 6725 Mesa Ridge Road, Suite 100, San Diego, California 92121, Attn: Investor Relations, telephone: (858) 552-0866.

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the SEC. That registration statement contains more information than this prospectus regarding us and our common stock, including certain exhibits and schedules. You can obtain a copy of the registration statement from the SEC at the address listed above or from the SEC's Internet website.

You should rely only on the information provided in and incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front cover of these documents.

ADVENTRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

\$25,000,000

Common Stock

Preferred Stock

Debt Securities

Warrants

Units

PROSPECTUS

, 2009

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the fees and expenses incurred or expected to be incurred by ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered hereby, other than underwriting discounts and commissions. All of the amounts shown are estimated except the SEC registration fee. Estimated fees and expenses can only reflect information that is known at the time of filing this registration statement and are subject to future contingencies, including additional expenses for future offerings.

Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$ 1,395
Transfer agent's and trustee's fees and expenses	10,000
Printing and engraving expenses	10,000
Legal fees and expenses	45,000
Accounting fees and expenses	15,000
Miscellaneous expenses	3,605
Total	<u>\$ 85,000</u>

Item 15. Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a corporation to indemnify its directors and officers against liabilities arising out of actions, suits and proceedings to which they are made or threatened to be made a party by reason of the fact of their prior or current service to the Company as a director or officer, in accordance with the provisions of Section 145, which are sufficiently broad to permit indemnification under certain circumstances for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The indemnity may cover expenses (including attorneys' fees) judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the director or officer in connection with any such action, suit or proceeding. Section 145 permits corporations to pay expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by directors and officers in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding. In addition, Section 145 provides that a corporation has the power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of its directors and officers against any liability asserted against them and incurred by them in their capacity as a director or officer, or arising out of their status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify the director or officer against such liability under Section 145.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, (1) a director shall not be personally liable to ADVENTRX or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, and (2) we shall indemnify any director or officer made a party to an action or proceeding, whether criminal, civil, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact of such person's current or prior service as a director or officer of ADVENTRX, any predecessor of ADVENTRX or any other enterprise per ADVENTRX's or any predecessor to ADVENTRX's request.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that (a) we shall indemnify our directors and officers to the maximum extent and in the manner permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes, settlements and other amounts actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, arising by reason of the fact that such person is or was an agent of the corporation, subject to certain limited exceptions, (b) we shall advance expenses incurred by any director or officer prior to the final disposition of any proceeding to which the director or officer was or is or is threatened to be made a party promptly following a request therefore, subject to certain limited exceptions, and (c) the rights conferred in our bylaws are not exclusive.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers to give such directors and officers additional contractual assurances regarding the scope of the indemnification set forth in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and to provide additional procedural protections. These agreements,

Table of Contents

among other things, provide that we will indemnify our directors and executive officers for expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement (including all interest, assessments and other charges paid or payable in connection therewith) actually and reasonably incurred by a director or executive officer in connection with any action or proceeding to which such person was, is or is threatened to be made a party, a witness or other participant by reason of such person's services as a director or executive officer of ADVENTRX, any of ADVENTRX's subsidiaries or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at ADVENTRX's request, and any federal, state, local or foreign taxes imposed on the director or executive officer as a result of the actual or deemed receipt of any payments under the indemnification agreements.

In addition, the indemnification agreements provide that, upon the request of a director or executive officer, we shall advance expenses (including attorneys' fees) to the director or officer. We intend to enter into indemnification agreements with any new directors and executive officers in the future.

In addition, Alexander J. Denner, a director of ADVENTRX, is further indemnified against liabilities arising in connection with his services as a director of ADVENTRX through his employment arrangement with entities controlled by Mr. Carl C. Icahn. Such indemnification may be broader than the indemnification provided by the Delaware General Corporation Law and includes indemnification for expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments and fines incurred and amounts paid in settlement by Dr. Denner in connection with any action or proceeding to which Dr. Denner was, is or is threatened to be made a party or participant by reason of his services as a director of ADVENTRX.

We have also obtained an insurance policy covering our directors and officers with respect to certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

Item 16. Exhibits

A list of exhibits filed herewith is contained in the exhibit index that immediately precedes such exhibits and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 17. Undertakings

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

Provided, however, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with

Table of Contents

or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement;

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof;

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:

(A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and

(B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5) or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which the prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof. *Provided, however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; and

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of an undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of

[Table of Contents](#)

the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(c) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to supplement the prospectus, after the expiration of the subscription period, to set forth the results of the subscription offer, the transactions by the underwriters during the subscription period, the amount of unsubscribed securities to be purchased by the underwriters, and the terms of any subsequent reoffering thereof. If any public offering by the underwriters is to be made on terms differing from those set forth on the cover page of the prospectus, a post-effective amendment will be filed to set forth the terms of such offering.

(d) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(e) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(f) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

[Table of Contents](#)

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of San Diego, State of California, on May 21, 2009.

ADVENTRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Brian M. Culley

Brian M. Culley
Chief Business Officer and
Senior Vice President

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Brian M. Culley and Patrick L. Keran, and each of them acting individually, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agent, with full power of each to act alone, with full powers of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this registration statement (including post-effective amendments and any related registration statements filed pursuant to Rule 462 and otherwise), and to file the same with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that all said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them or their substitute or resubstitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Brian M. Culley</u> Brian M. Culley	Chief Business Officer and Senior Vice President (Principal Executive Officer)	May 21, 2009
<u>/s/ Mark N.K. Bagnall</u> Mark N.K. Bagnall	Director (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	May 21, 2009
<u>/s/ Jack Lief</u> Jack Lief	Chair of the Board	May 21, 2009
<u>Alexander J. Denner</u>	Director	
<u>/s/ Michael M. Goldberg</u> Michael M. Goldberg	Director	May 21, 2009
<u>/s/ Mark J. Pykett</u> Mark J. Pykett	Director	May 21, 2009
<u>/s/ Eric K. Rowinsky</u> Eric K. Rowinsky	Director	May 21, 2009

Exhibit Index

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement (to be filed by amendment or as an exhibit to a report pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act)
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (filed with our Annual Report on Form 10-K on March 16, 2006 (SEC file number 001-32157-06693266) and incorporated by reference herein)
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (formerly known as Biokeys Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) (filed with our Current Report on Form 8-K on December 15, 2008 (SEC file number 001-32157-081249921) and incorporated by reference herein)
4.1*	Form of Senior Indenture
4.2*	Form of Subordinated Indenture
4.3	Form of Warrant (to be filed by amendment or as an exhibit to a report pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act)
4.4	Form of Unit Agreement (to be filed by amendment or as an exhibit to a report pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act)
4.5	Form of Common Stock Certificate (to be filed by amendment or as an exhibit to a report pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act)
4.6	Form of Preferred Stock Certificate (to be filed by amendment or as an exhibit to a report pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act)
4.7	Form of Certificate of Designation with respect to Preferred Stock (to be filed by amendment or as an exhibit to a report pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act)
5.1*	Opinion of DLA Piper LLP (US)
23.1*	Consent of J.H. Cohn LLP, independent registered public accounting firm
23.2*	Consent of DLA Piper LLP (US) (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of attorney (included on the signature page to the registration statement).
25.1	Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (to be filed by amendment or as an exhibit to a report pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act)

* Filed herewith

FORM OF SENIOR INDENTURE
ADVENTRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

and

[_____]

TRUSTEE

INDENTURE

DATED AS OF [___], [__]

SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE ONE	
DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	
SECTION 101. Definitions	1
Act	1
Affiliate	1
Authenticating Agent	1
Beneficial Owner	1
Board of Directors	1
Board Resolution	1
Business Day	1
Commission	2
Company	2
“Company Request” or “Company Order”	2
Corporate Trust Office	2
Corporation	2
Defaulted Interest	2
Depository	2
“Dollar” or “\$”	2
Euro	2
Event of Default	2
Extension Notice	2
Extension Period	2
Final Maturity	2
Fixed Rate Security	2
Floating Rate Security	2
Foreign Currency	2
Global Security	2
Holder	2
Indenture	2
Interest	2
Interest Payment Date	3
Journal	3
Lien	3
Market Exchange Rate	3
Maturity	3
Officers’ Certificate	3
Opinion of Counsel	3
Optional Reset Date	3
Original Issue Discount Security	3
Original Stated Maturity	3
Outstanding	3
Paying Agent	3
Person	3
Place of Payment	4
Predecessor Security	4

	<u>Page</u>
Property	4
Redemption Date	4
Redemption Price	4
Regular Record Date	4
Reset Notice	4
Responsible Officer	4
Securities	4
Security Register and Security Registrar	4
Special Record Date	4
Stated Maturity	4
Subsequent Interest Period	4
Subsidiary	4
Trustee	4
Trust Indenture Act	4
Vice President	4
SECTION 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions	4
SECTION 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	5
SECTION 104. Acts of Holders	5
SECTION 105. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company	6
SECTION 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver	6
SECTION 107. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	6
SECTION 108. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	6
SECTION 109. Successors and Assigns	6
SECTION 110. Separability Clause	7
SECTION 111. Benefits of Indenture	7
SECTION 112. Governing Law	7
SECTION 113. Legal Holidays	7
SECTION 114. Indenture and Securities Solely Corporate Obligations	7
SECTION 115. Consent of Holders of Securities in a Foreign Currency or Euros	7
SECTION 116. Payment Currency	7
 ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS 	
SECTION 201. Forms Generally	8
SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	8
 ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES 	
SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	8
SECTION 302. Denominations	10
SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	10
SECTION 304. Temporary Securities	11
SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange	11
SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	11
SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset	12
SECTION 308. Persons Deemed Owners	13
SECTION 309. Cancellation	13
SECTION 310. Computation of Interest	13
SECTION 311. Global Securities	13
SECTION 312. Optional Extension of Maturity	15
SECTION 313. CUSIP and ISIN Numbers	15
 ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE 	
SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Securities of any Series	15
SECTION 402. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	16
SECTION 403. Application of Trust Money	17

ARTICLE FIVE
REMEDIES

SECTION 501. Events of Default	17
SECTION 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	18
SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	18
SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	19
SECTION 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	19
SECTION 506. Application of Money Collected	19
SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits	19
SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	20
SECTION 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies	20
SECTION 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative	20
SECTION 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver	20
SECTION 512. Control by Holders	20
SECTION 513. Waiver of Past Defaults	20
SECTION 514. Undertaking for Costs	21

ARTICLE SIX
THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601. Certain Duties and Responsibilities	21
SECTION 602. Notice of Defaults	22
SECTION 603. Certain Rights of Trustee	22
SECTION 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities	22
SECTION 605. May Hold Securities	23
SECTION 606. Money Held in Trust	23
SECTION 607. Compensation and Reimbursement	23
SECTION 608. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility; Conflicting Interests	23
SECTION 609. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	23
SECTION 610. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	24
SECTION 611. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	25
SECTION 612. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	25
SECTION 613. Appointment of Authenticating Agent	25

ARTICLE SEVEN
HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

SECTION 701. Holder Lists	26
SECTION 702. Communications by Holders with Other Holders	26
SECTION 703. Reports by Trustee	26
SECTION 704. Reports by Company	26

ARTICLE EIGHT
SUCCESSOR CORPORATION

SECTION 801. Limitation on Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets	27
SECTION 802. Successor Person Substituted	27

ARTICLE NINE
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 901. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	27
SECTION 902. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	28
SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures	29
SECTION 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures	29
SECTION 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	29
SECTION 906. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	29

ARTICLE TEN
COVENANTS

SECTION 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	29
--	----

	<u>Page</u>
SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency	29
SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust	30
SECTION 1004. Corporate Existence	30
SECTION 1005. Statement as to Compliance	31
SECTION 1006. Waiver of Certain Covenants	31

ARTICLE ELEVEN
REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1101. Applicability of Article	31
SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	31
SECTION 1103. Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed	31
SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption	32
SECTION 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price	32
SECTION 1106. Securities Payable on Redemption Date	32
SECTION 1107. Securities Redeemed in Part	32

ARTICLE TWELVE
SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 1201. Applicability of Article	33
SECTION 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	33
SECTION 1203. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	33

ARTICLE THIRTEEN
REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS

SECTION 1301. Applicability of Article	33
--	----

INDENTURE, dated as of [_____], [_____], between ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein called the "Company"), and [_____], as trustee (herein called the "Trustee").

RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured or secured and unsubordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of senior indebtedness (herein called the "Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as in this Indenture provided.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all holders of the Securities or of any series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 101. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;
- (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States of America at the date of such computation; and
- (4) the words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

"Act," when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 104.

"Affiliate" of any specified person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" means any Person authorized by the Trustee to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate and deliver one or more series of Securities.

"Beneficial Owner" means, with respect to Global Securities, the Person who is the beneficial owner of such Securities as effected on the books of the Depository for such Securities or on the books of a Person maintaining an account with such Depository (directly or as an indirect participant, in accordance with the rules of such Depository).

"Board of Directors" means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that board.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day," when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment, and (i) with respect to Securities denominated in a

Foreign Currency, the capital city of the country of the Foreign Currency, or (ii) with respect to Securities denominated in Euros, Luxembourg, are authorized or obligated by it to close.

“Commission” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

“Company” means the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor corporation shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Company” shall mean such successor corporation.

“Company Request” or “Company Order” means a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman, its President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Controller, an Assistant Controller, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered. At the date of this Indenture, the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee is located at [_____], except that whenever a provision herein refers to an office or agency of the Trustee in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York, New York, such office is located, at the date hereof, at [_____].

“Corporation” includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

“Defaulted Interest” has the meaning specified in Section 307.

“Depository” means a clearing agency registered as such under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor thereto, which shall in either case be designated by the Company pursuant to Section 301 until a successor Depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Depository” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, such Persons. “Depository” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Depository with respect to the Securities of that series.

“Dollar” or “\$” or any similar reference means the coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

“Euro” means the single currency of participating member states of the economic and monetary union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

“Event of Default” has the meaning specified in Section 501.

“Extension Notice” has the meaning specified in Section 312.

“Extension Period” has the meaning specified in Section 312.

“Final Maturity” has the meaning specified in Section 312.

“Fixed Rate Security” means a Security which provides for the payment of interest at a fixed rate.

“Floating Rate Security” means a Security which provides for the payment of interest at a variable rate determined periodically by reference to an interest rate index or other index specified pursuant to Section 301.

“Foreign Currency” means a currency, other than the Euro, issued by the government of a country other than the United States of America.

“Global Security” means a Security evidencing all or part of a series of Securities which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered to the Depository for such series or its nominee, all in accordance with this Indenture and pursuant to a Company Order, which shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee and which shall represent the amount of uncertificated securities as specified therein.

“Holder” means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

“Indenture” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include any Officers’ Certificates setting forth the form and terms of particular series of Securities as contemplated by Sections 201 and 301.

“Interest,” when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

“Interest Payment Date,” when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

“Journal” means the official Journal of the European Union or successor publication thereto.

“Lien” means any mortgage, pledge, lien, security interest or encumbrance.

“Market Exchange Rate” means on a given date, the noon Dollar buying rate in New York City for cable transfers of a currency as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York; provided that, in the case of the Euro, Market Exchange Rate shall mean the rate of exchange determined by the Commission of the European Union (or any successor thereto) as published in the Journal.

“Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

“Officers’ Certificate” means a certificate signed by the Chairman, the President, a Vice President or the Treasurer, and by an Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Controller, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion of counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company or the Trustee, and who shall be acceptable to the Trustee, which opinion is delivered to the Trustee.

“Optional Reset Date” has the meaning specified in Section 307.

“Original Issue Discount Security” means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

“Original Stated Maturity” has the meaning specified in Section 312.

“Outstanding,” when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

- (i) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
 - (ii) Securities or portions thereof for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities or portions thereof are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and
 - (iii) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;
- provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee’s right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor. In determining the requisite principal amount of any Original Issue Discount Security, such principal amount that shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be equal to the amount of the principal thereof that could be declared to be due and payable upon an Event of Default pursuant to the terms of such Original Issue Discount Security at the time of such determination.

“Paying Agent” means any Person, which may include the Company, authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security on behalf of the Company.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“Place of Payment,” when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated in Section 301 or, if not so specified, as specified in Section 1002.

“Predecessor Security” of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

“Property” means any kind of property or asset, whether real, personal or mixed, tangible or intangible.

“Redemption Date,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“Redemption Price,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

“Regular Record Date” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301.

“Reset Notice” has the meaning specified in Section 307.

“Responsible Officer,” when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer of the Trustee assigned to administer corporate trust matters and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“Securities” has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“Security Register” and “Security Registrar” have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

“Special Record Date” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

“Stated Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

“Subsequent Interest Period” has the meaning specified in Section 307.

“Subsidiary” means with respect to any Person, any corporation, association, joint venture, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity of which at least a majority of the voting stock or other ownership interests having voting power for the election of directors, managers or trustees (or the equivalent) is, at the time as of which any determination is being made, owned or controlled by such Person or one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or by such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power by reason of the occurrence of any contingency.

“Trustee” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor trustee shall have become such with respect to one or more series of Securities pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder; provided, however, that if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

“Trust Indenture Act” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S. Code Sections 77aaa-77bbb) as in force at the date on the date of this Indenture, except as provided in Section 905.

“Vice President,” when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title “vice president.”

SECTION 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture

relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

- (1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such condition or covenant and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such condition or covenant has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

SECTION 104. Acts of Holders.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders (or Holders of any series) may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments, proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 601) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company and any agent of the Trustee or the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient; and the Trustee may in any instance require further proof with respect to any of the matters referred to in this Section.

(c) The ownership of Securities and the principal amount held by any Person and the date of holding the same shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, by Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given

before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date, provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provision of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

(e) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, the Security Registrar, any Paying Agent or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

SECTION 105. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with:

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office; or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to the attention of its Treasurer at [_____] or any other address subsequently furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company.

SECTION 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Any notice mailed in the manner prescribed by this Indenture shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given whether or not received by any particular Holder. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

In the case of Global Securities, notices or communications to be given to Holders shall be given to the Depository, in accordance with its applicable policies from time to time.

SECTION 107. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision hereof which is required to be included in this Indenture by any of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, such required provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

SECTION 108. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 109. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. All agreements of the Trustee, any additional trustee and any Paying Agents in this Indenture shall bind their respective successors and assigns.

SECTION 110. Separability Clause.

In case any provision of this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby, and a Holder shall have no claim therefor against any party hereto.

SECTION 111. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar, or any Authenticating Agent and their respective successors hereunder and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

SECTION 112. Governing Law.

This Indenture and the Securities shall be governed and construed by and in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, as applied to contracts made and performed within the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of laws.

SECTION 113. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, the Stated Maturity of any Security or any date upon which any Defaulted Interest is proposed to be paid shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities) payment of interest, if any, or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, at the Stated Maturity, or on the date for payment of Defaulted Interest, provided that no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Stated Maturity or date for the payment of Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, to the date of payment.

SECTION 114. Indenture and Securities Solely Corporate Obligations.

No recourse for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture, or in any Security, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of the Securities.

SECTION 115. Consent of Holders of Securities in a Foreign Currency or Euros.

Unless otherwise specified in a certificate delivered pursuant to Section 301 of this Indenture with respect to a particular series of Securities, whenever for purposes of this Indenture any action may be taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of Securities of all series or all series affected by a particular action at the time Outstanding and, at such time, there are Outstanding Securities of any series which are denominated in a coin, currency or currency unit other than Dollars, then the principal amount of Securities of such series which shall be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of taking such action shall be that amount of Dollars that could be obtained for the stated Foreign Currency or Euro principal amount of such Outstanding Securities at the Market Exchange Rate on the record date for the purpose of taking such action. If the appropriate Market Exchange Rate is not available for any reason with respect to such currency, the Trustee shall use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York or, in the case of Euros, the rate of exchange as published in Journal, as of the most recent available date, or quotations or, in the case of Euros, rates of exchange from one or more major banks in The City of New York or in the country of issue of the currency in question or, in the case of Euros, in Luxembourg, or such other quotations or, in the case of Euros, rates of exchange as the Trustee, upon consultation with the Company, shall deem appropriate. All decisions and determinations of the Trustee regarding the Market Exchange Rate or any alternative determination provided for in the preceding paragraph shall be in its sole discretion and shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive for all purposes and irrevocably binding upon the Company and all Holders.

SECTION 116. Payment Currency.

If the principal of and/or interest on (or premium, if any, on) any Securities is payable in a Foreign Currency or Euros and such Foreign Currency or Euros is not available for payment due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company, then the Company shall be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders under this Indenture by making such payment in Dollars on the basis of the Market Exchange Rate for such Foreign Currency or Euros on the latest date for which such

rate was established on or before the date on which payment is due. Any payment made under this Section in Dollars where the required payment is in a Foreign Currency or Euros shall not constitute an Event of Default.

ARTICLE TWO
SECURITY FORMS

SECTION 201. Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of the Securities. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, an appropriate Officers' Certificate setting forth such form together with a copy of the Board Resolution shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 303 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, typed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods or may be produced in any other manner permitted by the rules of any securities exchange on which the Securities may be listed, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

The Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the form set forth below:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein issued under the within-mentioned Indenture.

[_____], as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Officer

ARTICLE THREE
THE SECURITIES

SECTION 301. Amount; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture may not exceed \$[_____].

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a procedure established in a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

(1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from the Securities of all other series) and the form of the Securities of the series;

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906 or 1107);

(3) the date or dates on which the principal of (and premium, if any, on) the Securities of the series is payable, or the manner in which such dates are determined;

(4) the price or prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount thereof) at which the Securities of the series will be issued;

(5) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or, if applicable, the method used to determine such rate or rates (including, but not limited to, any commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index)

at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates on which such interest, if any, shall commence, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, or the manner in which such dates are determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest shall be payable, the Regular Record Dates, if any, for the payment of interest on any Interest Payment Date and the rate or rates of interest, if any, payable on overdue installments of interest on or principal of (or premium, if any, on) the Securities of the series, and whether the interest rate may be reset upon certain designated events and, in the case of Floating Rate Securities, the notice, if any, to Holders regarding the determination of interest and the manner of giving such notice, and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on any Global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid or calculated if other than in the manner provided in Section 307 or Section 310 if other than calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;

(6) if other than the Trustee, the identity of the Security Registrar and, if other than as specified in Section 1002, the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable, or the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;

(7) if the Securities of such series are redeemable, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(8) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(9) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(10) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502;

(11) additional covenants of the Company, if any, for the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series;

(12) if the provisions of Section 401(4) relating to satisfaction and discharge of Securities more than one year prior to their Stated Maturity or redemption shall apply to Securities of the series, a statement of such fact;

(13) if other than Dollars, the coin or currency in which the Securities of that series are denominated (including, but not limited to any Foreign Currency or Euros) if payments of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, the Securities of the series are to be made in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are denominated, the manner in which the exchange rate with respect to such payments will be determined;

(14) if the amount of payments of principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index based on a currency or currencies or by reference to a commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(15) provisions, if any, for the defeasance of Securities of the series;

(16) the date as of which any Global Security representing any Outstanding Debt Securities of the series shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued;

(17) whether the Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the Depository for such Global Security or Securities;

(18) the provisions, if any, relating to any collateral provided for the Securities of the series;

(19) any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the series, and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 502;

(20) the terms and conditions, if any, for conversion of the Securities into or exchange of the Securities for shares of common stock or preferred stock of the Company that apply to Securities of the series;

(21) the right, if any, to extend the maturity of the Securities of the series and the duration of such extension;

(22) any depositories, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents with respect to Securities of such series if other than those appointed herein; and

(23) any other terms, conditions, rights and preferences (or limitations on such rights and preferences) relating to the Securities of such series.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and the rate or rates of interest, if any, the date or dates from which interest shall accrue and maturity and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such Board Resolution and set forth in such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time, and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate referred to above. However, the authorized principal amount of any series may not be increased to provide for issuances of additional Securities of such series, unless otherwise provided in such Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 302. Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 301. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by any two of its Chairman of the Board, its President, any Vice President, its Treasurer or its Secretary, under its corporate seal reproduced thereon. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver to the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent for authentication Securities of any series executed by the Company, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, and if the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture establishing such series shall so permit, such Company Order may set forth procedures acceptable to the Trustee for the issuance of such Securities and the determination of the terms of particular Securities of such series such as interest rate, maturity date, date of issuance and date from which interest shall accrue. If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Sections 201 and 301, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall receive, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating,

(a) if the form of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 201, that such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(b) if the terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 301, that such terms have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture.

If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each Security, but such Opinion of Counsel, with appropriate modifications, may instead be delivered at or prior to the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent shall have the right to authenticate and deliver any of such Securities if it, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken, or if it, its board of directors, trustees, executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or trustees and/or vice presidents shall determine in good faith that such action would expose it to personal liability to existing Holders or if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 304. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

Until so exchanged the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

With respect to each series of Securities, the Company shall cause to be kept at one of the offices or agencies maintained pursuant to Section 1002 a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency established by the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities of that series and of transfers of Securities of that series. Pursuant to Section 301, the Company shall appoint, with respect to Securities of each series, a "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering such Securities and transfers and exchanges of such Securities as herein provided. In the event the Trustee shall not be Security Registrar, it shall have the right to examine the Security Register at all reasonable times.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at the designated office or agency in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like tenor, aggregate principal amount and Stated Maturity.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series (except Global Securities) may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like tenor, aggregate principal amount and Stated Maturity, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee or the Security Registrar) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar (and, if so required by the Trustee, to the Trustee) duly executed, by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 304, 906 or 1107 not involving any transfer.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of selection for redemption of Securities of that series selected for redemption under Section 1103 and ending at the close of business on the day of the mailing of notice of redemption, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) a mutilated Security or evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity bond as may be determined in the reasonable judgment of the Company or the Trustee, as the case may be, to protect the Company, the Trustee and any agent of either of them from any loss which any of them may suffer if a Security is replaced, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent

shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor, principal amount and Stated Maturity and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset.

(a) Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

(b) The provisions of this Section 307(b) may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301 (with such modifications, additional or substitutions as may be specified pursuant to Section 301). The interest rate on any Security of such series may be reset by the Company on the date or dates specified on the face of such Security (each an "Optional Reset Date"). The Company may exercise such option with respect to a Security by notifying the Trustee of all of the relevant information relating to such exercise at least 50 but not more than 60 days prior to an Optional Reset Date, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, to the Holder of any such Security a notice (the "Reset Notice") indicating whether the Company has elected to reset the interest rate, and if so (i) such new interest rate and (ii) the provisions, if any, for redemption during the period from such

Optional Reset Date to the next Optional Reset Date or if there is no such next Optional Reset Date, to the Stated Maturity Date of such Security (each such period a "Subsequent Interest Period"), including the date or dates on which or the period or periods during which and the price or prices at which such redemption may occur during the Subsequent Interest Period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days prior to the Optional Reset Date, the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate provided for in the Reset Notice and establish a higher interest rate for the Subsequent Interest Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, notice of such higher interest rate to the Holder of such Security. Such notice shall be irrevocable. All Securities with respect to which the interest rate is reset on an Optional Reset Date will bear such higher interest rate.

The Holder of any such Security will have the option to elect repayment by the Company of the principal of such Security on each Optional Reset Date at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued to such Optional Reset Date. In order to obtain repayment on an Optional Reset Date, the Holder must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders, as such apply to such Security, except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to such Optional Reset Date and except that, if the holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to the Reset Notice, the Holder may, by written notice to the Trustee, revoke such tender or repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before such Optional Reset Date.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 305, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

SECTION 308. Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent and any other agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 307) interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent nor any other agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Global Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any Depository, as a Holder, with respect to such Global Security or impair, as between such Depository and owners of beneficial interests in such Global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such Depository (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Security.

SECTION 309. Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly cancelled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Securities shall be destroyed by the Trustee and the Trustee shall deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Company, unless the Company by Company Order shall direct that such cancelled Securities be returned to it.

SECTION 310. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

SECTION 311. Global Securities.

If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 301 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 303 and the Company Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities in temporary or permanent form that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such series to be represented by one or more Global Securities, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depository for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such depository, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depository or pursuant to such

Depository's instruction, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "This Security is a Global Security within the meaning of the Indenture hereinafter referred to, and is registered in the name of the Depository or a nominee of the Depository. This Security is exchangeable for Securities registered in the name of a Person other than the Depository or its nominee only in the limited circumstances described in the Indenture, and may be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or another nominee of the Depository or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository." The Trustee shall deal with the Depository and its participants as representatives of the Beneficial Owners of the Global Securities for purposes of exercising the rights of the Holders hereunder and the rights of the Beneficial Owners of the Global Securities shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between such Beneficial Owners and the Depository and its participants. Beneficial Owners shall not be entitled to certificates for Global Securities as to which they are the Beneficial Owners. Requests and directions from, and votes of, such representatives shall not be deemed to be inconsistent if they are made with respect to different Beneficial Owners.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section or Section 305, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive form, a Global Security representing all or a portion of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository for such series to a nominee of such Depository, by a nominee of such Depository to such Depository or another nominee of such Depository or by such Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository for such series or a nominee of such successor Depository. The Beneficial Owner's ownership of Securities shall be recorded on the records of a participant of the Depository that maintains such Beneficial Owner's account for such purpose and the participant's record ownership of such Securities shall be recorded on the records of the Depository.

If at any time the Depository for the Securities of a series notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for the Securities of such series or if at any time the Depository for Securities of a series ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other applicable statute or regulation, the Company shall appoint a successor Depository with respect to the Securities of such series. If a successor Depository for the Securities of such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives written notice or becomes aware of such condition, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series, with like tenor and terms, in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series, with like tenor and terms, in definitive form and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Company pursuant to Section 301 with respect to Securities of a series, the Depository for such series of Securities may surrender a Global Security for such series of Securities in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of such series in definitive form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company and such Depository. Thereupon, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without charge,

- (i) to each Person specified by the Depository a new Security or Securities of the same series of like tenor and terms, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Person in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and
- (ii) to the Depository a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities delivered to Holders thereof.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive form, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee. Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depository for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

The Depository, as a Holder, may appoint agents and otherwise authorize participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under this Indenture.

Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, payment of the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, any Global Security shall be made to the Depository or its nominee in its capacity as the Holder thereof. Further, the Company, the Trustee and any Authentication Agent shall treat a Person as the Holder of such principal amount of outstanding Securities of any series represented by a Global Security as shall be specified in a written statement of the Depository (which may be in the form of a participants' list for such series) with respect to such Global Security, for

purposes of obtaining any consents, declarations, waivers or directions required to be given by the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, provided, that until the Trustee is so provided with a written statement, it may treat the Depository or any other Person in whose name a Global Security is registered as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes, and none of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

SECTION 312. Optional Extension of Maturity.

The provisions of this Section may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301 (with such modifications, additions or substitutions as may be specified pursuant to Section 301). The Stated Maturity of any Security of such series may be extended at the option of the Company for the period or periods specified on the face of such Security (each an "Extension Period") up to but not beyond the date (the "Final Maturity") set forth on the face of such Security. The Company may exercise such option with respect to any Security by notifying the Trustee of such exercise at least 50 but not more than 60 days prior to the Stated Maturity of such Security in effect prior to the exercise of such (the "Original Stated Maturity"). If the Company exercises such option, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, to the Holder of such Security not later than 40 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity a notice (the "Extension Notice") indicating (i) the election of the Company to extend the Maturity, (ii) the new Stated Maturity Date, (iii) the interest rate applicable to the Extension Period and (iv) the provisions, if any, for redemption during such Extension Period. Upon the Trustee's transmittal of the Extension Notice, the Stated Maturity Date of such Security shall be extended automatically and, except as modified by the Extension Notice and as described in the next paragraph, such Security will have the same terms as prior to the transmittal of such Notice.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days before the Original Stated Maturity of such Security, the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate provided for in the Extension Notice and establish a higher interest rate for the Extension Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, notice of such higher interest rate to the Holder of such Security. Such notice shall be irrevocable. All Securities with respect to which the Stated Maturity is extended will bear such higher interest rate.

If the Company extends the Maturity of any Security, the Holder will have the option to elect repayment of such Security by the Company on the Original Stated Maturity at a price equal to the outstanding principal amount thereof, plus interest accrued to such date. In order to obtain repayment on the Original Stated Maturity once the Company has extended the Maturity thereof, the Holder of an Outstanding Security must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders, as such applies to the Securities of such series, except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity and except that, if the Holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to an Extension Notice, the Holder may by written notice to the Trustee revoke such tender for repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before the Original Stated Maturity unless the Trustee has previously delivered repayment of such Security to such Holder.

SECTION 313. CUSIP and ISIN Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use one or more "CUSIP" and "ISIN" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if the Company does so, the Trustee shall use the CUSIP number(s) and ISIN numbers in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Holders, provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP and ISIN number(s) printed in the notice or on the Securities, and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and that any such redemption or exchange shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of any such numbers.

ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Securities of any Series.

The Company shall be deemed to have satisfied and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of any particular series and the Trustee, upon Company request and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of such indebtedness, when

(1) either:

(A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306 and (ii) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in the last paragraph of Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) with respect to all Outstanding Securities of such series described in (A) above not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation,

(i) The Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on all such Outstanding Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest to the Stated Maturity or any Redemption Date as contemplated by Section 403, as the case may be; or

(ii) The Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as obligations in trust such amount of direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are fully guaranteed by, the United States of America (other than obligations subject to prepayment, redemption or call prior to their stated maturity) as will, together with the predetermined and certain income to accrue thereon (without consideration of any reinvestment thereof), be sufficient to pay and discharge when due the entire indebtedness on all such Outstanding Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest to the Stated Maturity or any Redemption Date as contemplated by Section 403, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable with respect to the Securities of such series;

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the entire indebtedness on all Securities of such series have been complied with; and

(4) if the entire indebtedness on the Outstanding Securities of such series is to be satisfied and discharged pursuant to Section 401(l)(B) above, then (i) the Company shall have specified the applicability (as provided in Section 301) of this Section 401(4) to the Securities of such series, (ii) the Company shall have given, not later than the date of such deposit, notice of such deposit to the Holders of Securities of such series and (iii) the Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Counsel (which Counsel shall be recognized tax counsel) stating that, (x) the Company has received from the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (y) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, including by means of a Revenue Ruling published by the Internal Revenue Service, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel will confirm that the deposit of funds or obligations and the satisfaction and discharge of indebtedness on the Securities of such series pursuant to this Section will not result in recognition by the Holders of income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes (other than income, gain or loss which would have been recognized in like amount and at a like time absent such deposit, satisfaction and discharge), provided that the Company will be discharged from the requirements of Article Eight if (i) it has satisfied all of the requirements for satisfaction and discharge of the indebtedness on the Outstanding Securities pursuant to Section 401(l)(B) except for the delivery of the Opinion of Counsel described above, and (ii) the Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Counsel stating that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit of such funds or obligations and will be subject to federal tax in the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit of funds or obligations had not occurred.

Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Section with respect to all the Securities of any series, the terms and conditions of such series, including the terms and conditions with respect thereto set forth in this Indenture, shall no longer be binding upon, or applicable to, the Company, and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall look for payment only to the funds or obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401(l)(B); provided, however, that, in no event shall the Company be discharged (a) from any payment obligations in respect of Securities of such series which are deemed not to be Outstanding under clause (iii) of the definition thereof if such obligations continue to be valid obligations of the Company under applicable law, (b) from any obligations under Section 607 or the last paragraph of Section 1003, and (c) from any obligations under Section 305 and 306 (except that Securities of such series issued upon registration of transfer or exchange or in lieu of mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Securities shall not be obligations of the Company), and Section 701.

SECTION 402. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

Upon compliance by the Company with the provisions of Section 401 as to the satisfaction and discharge of each series of Securities issued hereunder, this Indenture shall cease to be of any further effect (except as otherwise provided herein). Upon Company Request (and at the expense of the Company), the Trustee shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture. In the event there are two or more Trustees hereunder, then the effectiveness of any such instrument shall be conditioned upon receipt of such instruments from all Trustees hereunder.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, any obligations of the Company under Sections 305, 306, 607 and 701 and the last paragraph of Section 1003, and of the Trustee under Sections 403 and 613 and the last two paragraphs of Section 1003, shall survive.

SECTION 403. Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last two paragraphs of Section 1003, all money and obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 shall be held irrevocably in trust and shall be made under the terms of an escrow trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee. Such money and obligations shall be applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities, this Indenture and such escrow trust agreement, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities for the payment of which such money and obligations have been deposited with the Trustee (but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law). If Securities of any series are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory sinking fund requirement, the Company shall make such arrangements as are satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

ARTICLE FIVE
REMEDIES

SECTION 501. Events of Default.

“Event of Default,” wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

- (1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
 - (2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series at its Maturity; or
 - (3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series; or
 - (4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or agreement a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder; or
 - (5) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
 - (A) commences a voluntary case,
 - (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
 - (C) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or
 - (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
 - (6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
 - (A) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case;
 - (B) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or
 - (C) orders the liquidation of the Company, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days.
- The term “Bankruptcy Law” means Title 11 of the U.S. Code or any similar Federal or State law for the relief of debtors. The term “Custodian” means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.
- (7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of that series pursuant to Section 301 or in a supplemental indenture.

SECTION 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount (or, if the Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) of all of the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified portion) shall become immediately due and payable.

Upon payment of such amount, all obligations of the Company in respect of the payment of principal of the Securities of such series shall terminate.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

- (1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay
 - (A) all overdue interest, if any, on all Securities of that series,
 - (B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities,
 - (C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate or rates, if any, prescribed therefor in such Securities, and
 - (D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and
- (2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured, or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if:

- (1) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security of any series when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or
- (2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of any series at the Maturity thereof, the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, the whole amount then due and payable on Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal (and premium, if any) and on any overdue interest, at the rate or rates, if any, prescribed therefor in such Securities; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (or with respect to Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such Securities), and premium, if any and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequesteror or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 607. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 506. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 607;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, respectively; and

THIRD: The balance, if any, to the Company, its successor or assigns or to whoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(1) An Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to the Securities of that series and such Holder shall have previously given written notice thereof to the Trustee;

(2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Holder or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series.

SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 307) interest, if any, on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

SECTION 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Security to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

SECTION 512. Control by Holders.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that:

- (1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture;
- (2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction;
- (3) such direction is not unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders; and
- (4) such direction would not involve the Trustee in personal liability.

SECTION 513. Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

- (1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any (subject to the provisions of Section 502), on any Security of such series, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of the Securities of such series under this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 514. Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees at trial and on appeal, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

ARTICLE SIX THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

(a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default,

(1) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificate or opinion which by any provision hereof is specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not it conforms to the requirements of this Indenture.

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, as provided in Section 512, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(4) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not herein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct of or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

SECTION 602. Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, notice of such default hereunder actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of such series, in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series or in the payment of the Redemption Price of any Securities as to which notice of redemption has been given, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series; and provided, further, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 501(4) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 60 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to Securities of such series.

SECTION 603. Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 601:

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit;

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney, including any Authenticating Agent, appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(h) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture; and

(i) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series for which it is acting as Trustee unless either (1) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of the Event of Default or (2) written notice of such Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Company, any other obligor on such Securities or by any Holder of such Securities.

SECTION 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 605. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, the Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company or the Trustee, in their individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 608 and 612, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

SECTION 606. Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. Neither the Trustee nor any paying Agent shall be subject to any liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

SECTION 607. Compensation and Reimbursement.

The Company agrees:

(1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and

(3) to indemnify the Trustee and its agents for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending themselves against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of their powers or duties hereunder.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on Securities.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the discharge of this Indenture. When the Trustee incurs expenses after the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Section 501(5) or (6) the expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

SECTION 608. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility; Conflicting Interests.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Trust Indenture Act Sections 310(a)(1), (2) and (5) in every respect. The Trustee (or in the case of a Trustee that is a Person included in a bank holding company system, the related bank holding company) shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Trust Indenture Act Section 310(b), including the provision in Section 310(b)(1). In addition, if the Trustee is a Person included in a bank holding company system, the Trustee, independently of such bank holding company, shall meet the capital requirements of Trust Indenture Act Section 310(a)(2). If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Article.

SECTION 609. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee or Trustees in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 610.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by notifying the Company in writing at least 90 days in advance of such resignation. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 610 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 60 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 608 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series or, subject to Section 514, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(e) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 608 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (ii) subject to Section 514, any holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(f) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 610. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 610, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company with respect to such series. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders of the Securities of such series and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 610, any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(g) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders of Securities of such series as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

SECTION 610. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all series of Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges due pursuant to Section 607, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder subject to the lien provided in Section 607.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all series of Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities or that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the

administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or these series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

SECTION 611. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

SECTION 612. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

The Trustee shall comply with Trust Indenture Act Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in Trust Indenture Act Section 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Trust Indenture Act Section 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 613. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

At any time when any of the Securities remain Outstanding the Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate and deliver Securities of such series with respect to which it has been so designated, and Securities so authenticated and delivered shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder.

Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a bank or trust company or corporation organized and doing business and in good standing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$100,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal, State or District of Columbia authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign with respect to one or more series of Securities at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent with respect to one or more series of Securities by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in

accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall mail written notice of such appointment by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section. The provisions of Sections 104, 111, 603, 604 and 605 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

Pursuant to each appointment made under this Section, the Securities of each series covered by such appointment may have endorsed thereon, in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities, of the series designated herein, issued under the within-mentioned Indenture.

[_____]

By: _____
as Authenticating Agent,

By: _____
Authorized Officer

ARTICLE SEVEN
HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

SECTION 701. Holder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders of each series of Securities. If the Trustee is not the Securities Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee as of each regular record date for the payment of interest on the Securities of a series and before each related Interest Payment Date, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of each series of Securities.

SECTION 702. Communications by Holders with Other Holders.

Holders of any series may communicate pursuant to Trust Indenture Act Section 312(b) with other Holders of that series or any other series with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities of that series or any other series. The Company, the Trustee, the Securities Registrar and any other Person shall have the protection of Trust Indenture Act Section 312(c).

SECTION 703. Reports by Trustee.

(a) If and to the extent required by the Trust Indenture Act, within 60 days after May 1 of each year commencing with the May 1 following the date of this Indenture, if and so long as any Securities are Outstanding hereunder, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, a brief report dated as of such May 1 that complies with Trust Indenture Act Section 313(a). The Trustee shall also comply with Trust Indenture Act Sections 313(b) and 313(c).

(b) A copy of any such report required to be sent under Section 703(a) shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee, with each securities exchange upon which any Securities of that series are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities of any series are listed on any securities exchange or any delisting thereof, and the Trustee shall comply with Trust Indenture Act Section 313(d).

SECTION 704. Reports by Company.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee within 15 days after the filing of the same with the Commission, copies of the quarterly and annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports, if any, which the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Notwithstanding that the Company may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Company will file with the Commission, to the extent permitted, and provide the Trustee with, such supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required under Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The

Company will also comply with the other provisions of Trust Indenture Act Section 314(a). All information, documents and reports to be provided pursuant to this Section will be deemed to be so delivered to the Trustee when the Company files such information, documents and reports with the Commission through the Commission's EDGAR database.

ARTICLE EIGHT SUCCESSOR CORPORATION

SECTION 801. Limitation on Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets.

(a) The Company will not, in any transaction or series of transactions, merge or consolidate with or into, or sell, assign, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties and assets (as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in one transaction or a series of related transactions), to any Person or Persons, unless at the time of and after giving effect thereto (i) either (A) if the transaction or series of transactions is a merger or consolidation, the Company shall be the surviving Person of such merger or consolidation, or (B) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which the properties and assets of the Company are transferred (any such surviving Person or transferee Person being the "Surviving Entity") shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and shall expressly assume by a supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Company (including, without limitation, the obligation to pay the principal of, and premium and interest, if any, on, the Securities and the performance of the other covenants) under the Securities of each Series and this Indenture, and in each case, this Indenture shall remain in full force and effect; and (ii) immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis (including, without limitation, any Indebtedness incurred or anticipated to be incurred in connection with or in respect of such transaction or series of transactions), no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

(b) In connection with any consolidation, merger or transfer of assets contemplated by this Section, the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer, and the supplemental indenture in respect thereto, comply with this Section, and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction or transactions have been complied with.

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing provisions shall not be deemed to require the assumption of Securities of a series if the terms thereof established in accordance with Section 301 provide for their redemption or purchase in the event of a transaction described in this Section 801.

SECTION 802. Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation, merger or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 801, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company is merged or to which such transfer is made, shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor corporation had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter (except with respect to any such transfer which is a lease) the predecessor corporation shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

ARTICLE NINE SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 901. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holder, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to evidence the succession of another corporation to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities; or
- (2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; provided, however, that in respect of any such additional covenant, such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default in the

performance of such covenant (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such default; or

(3) to add any additional Events of Default; or

(4) to add to or change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture to extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons; or

(5) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provision; or

(6) to secure the Securities; or

(7) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 201 and 301; or

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 610(b); or

(9) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect.

SECTION 902. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series (each such series voting as a separate class) affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby,

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or modify the manner of determination of the rate of interest thereon so as to affect adversely the interest of such Holder or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency in which, any Security or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1006, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to the "Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 1006, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 610(b) and 901(8).

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not any Securities would be affected by any supplemental indenture and any such determination shall be conclusive upon the Holders of all Securities of any series. The Trustee shall not be liable for any such determination made in good faith.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing or accepting the additional trusts created by any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be provided, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that such supplemental indenture, when executed and delivered by the Company, will constitute a valid and binding obligation of the Company in accordance with its terms. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article, this Indenture shall, with respect to such series, be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders of Securities of the series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture, with respect to such series, shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, in effect on such date.

SECTION 906. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series, affected by a supplemental indenture, authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or any Authenticating Agent in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

ARTICLE TEN
COVENANTS

SECTION 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities of each series in accordance with the terms of the Securities of such series and this Indenture.

SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will cause to be maintained in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. With respect to the Securities of any series such office or agency and each place of Payment shall be as specified as contemplated in Section 301. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series (i) the place of payment for such securities shall be the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York, New York, and (ii) such office or agency in such Place of Payment shall be the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee therein. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies (in or outside the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York, New York) where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such office or agency.

SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent other than the Trustee for any series of Securities to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will:

- (1) hold all sums held by it as agent for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on Securities of that series in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;
- (2) give the Trustee written notice within three Business Days of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of that series; and
- (3) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any paying Agent to the Trustee, such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money. Upon the satisfaction and discharge of the indebtedness in respect of all Outstanding Securities of any series all sums then held by any Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) in respect thereof shall, upon demand of the Company, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee, and thereupon such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

The Trustee and any Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company upon Company Request any money or securities held by them at any time in excess of amounts necessary to satisfy amounts payable to the Holders, the Trustee and the Paying Agent.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, has become due and payable shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in each Place of Payment with respect to Securities of such series, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 1004. Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence.

SECTION 1005. Statement as to Compliance.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate which complies with Trust Indenture Act Section 314(a)(4) and need not comply with Section 102, stating as to each signer thereof that:

- (1) a review of the activities of the Company during such year and of performance under this Indenture has been made under his supervision, and
- (2) as of the end of such year and at the date of the certificate to the best of his knowledge, based on such review, (a) the Company is not in default in the fulfillment of any of its obligations under this Indenture, or specifying each such default known to him and the nature and status thereof and (b) no event has occurred and is continuing which is or after notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, or, if such an event has occurred and is continuing, specifying each such event known to him and the nature and status thereof.

SECTION 1006. Waiver of Certain Covenants.

The Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant or condition set forth in Sections 1002 to 1005, each inclusive, or a supplemental indenture with respect to the Securities of any series if before the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee with respect to any such covenant or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE ELEVEN
REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1101. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 45 days (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice, but not less than 30 days, shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee in writing of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction. Any such notice may be canceled at any time prior to notice of such redemption being mailed to any Holder, and shall thereby be void and of no effect.

SECTION 1103. Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Trustee not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series. In any case where Securities of such series are registered in the same name, the Trustee in its discretion may treat the aggregate principal amount so registered as if it were represented by one Security of such series. If the Securities of any series to be redeemed consist of Securities having different Stated Maturities or different rates of interest (or methods of computing interest), then the Company may, by written notice to the Trustee, direct that the Securities of such series to be redeemed shall be selected from among groups of such Securities having specified Stated Maturities or rates of interest (or methods or computing interest) and the Trustee shall thereafter select the particular Securities to be redeemed in the manner set forth above from among the groups of such Securities so specified.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at his address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price,
- (3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed,
- (4) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice which relates to such Security shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the Holder will receive, without charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed,
- (5) that on the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment,
- (6) the place or places where such Securities are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price,
- (7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case,
- (8) the CUSIP number, if any, printed on the Securities being redeemed, and
- (9) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Securities.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company. In the case of redemptions by the Company of Global Securities, the Company shall, at least 30 days prior to the Redemption Date, notify the Depository (with a copy to the Trustee) of such redemption.

SECTION 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

SECTION 1106. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Date according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

SECTION 1107. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered; provided, however, that the Depositary need not surrender Global Securities for a partial redemption and may be authorized to make a notation on such Global Security of such partial redemption. In the case of a partial redemption of the Global Securities, the Depositary, and in turn, the participants in the Depositary, shall have the responsibility to select any Securities to be redeemed by random lot.

ARTICLE TWELVE
SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 1201. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a “mandatory sinking fund payment”, and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an “optional sinking fund payment.” If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

SECTION 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of any series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series (1) deliver Outstanding Securities of such series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (2) apply as a credit Securities of such series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such series of Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 1203. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1202, and the amount of any optional sinking fund payment to be added to the next ensuing sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. If such Officers' Certificate shall specify an optional amount to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1106 and 1107.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN
REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS

SECTION 1301. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series which are repayable at the option of the Holders thereof before their Stated Maturity shall be repaid in accordance with the terms of the Securities of such series. The repayment of any principal amount of Securities pursuant to such

option of the Holder to require repayment of Securities before their Stated Maturity, for purposes of Section 309, shall not operate as a payment, redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the Company, at its option, shall deliver or surrender the same to the Trustee with a directive that such Securities be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 1301, in connection with any repayment of Securities, the Company may arrange for the purchase of any Securities by an agreement with one or more investment bankers or other purchasers to purchase such Securities by paying to the Holders of such Securities on or before the close of business on the repayment date an amount not less than the repayment price payable by the Company on repayment of such Securities, and the obligation of the Company to pay the repayment price of such Securities shall be satisfied and discharged to the extent such payment is so paid by such purchasers to the respective Holders thereof.

* * *

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, and their respective corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and attested, all as of the day and year first above written.

ADVENTRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

(SEAL)

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Attest:

By: _____

[_____]

(SEAL)

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Attest:

By: _____

FORM OF SUBORDINATED INDENTURE
ADVENTRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.
and
[]
TRUSTEE
INDENTURE
DATED AS OF [], []
SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES
TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE	<u>Page</u>
DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	
SECTION 101. Definitions	1
Act	1
Affiliate	1
Authenticating Agent	1
Beneficial Owner	1
Board of Directors	1
Board Resolution	1
Business Day	1
Commission	2
Company	2
“Company Request” or “Company Order”	2
Corporate Trust Office	2
Corporation	2
Defaulted Interest	2
Depository	2
“Dollar” or “\$”	2
Euro	2
Event of Default	2
Extension Notice	2
Extension Period	2
Final Maturity	2
Fixed Rate Security	2
Floating Rate Security	2
Foreign Currency	2
Global Security	2
Holder	2
Indenture	2
Interest	2
Interest Payment Date	2
Journal	3
Lien	3
Market Exchange Rate	3
Maturity	3
Officers’ Certificate	3
Opinion of Counsel	3
Optional Reset Date	3
Original Issue Discount Security	3
Original Stated Maturity	3
Outstanding	3
Paying Agent	3
Person	3
Place of Payment	3
Predecessor Security	4

	<u>Page</u>
Property	4
Redemption Date	4
Redemption Price	4
Regular Record Date	4
Reset Notice	4
Responsible Officer	4
Securities	4
Security Register and Security Registrar	4
Senior Indebtedness	4
Special Record Date	4
Stated Maturity	4
Subordinated Indebtedness	4
Subsequent Interest Period	4
Subsidiary	4
Trustee	4
Trust Indenture Act	4
Vice President	4
SECTION 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions	5
SECTION 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	5
SECTION 104. Acts of Holders	5
SECTION 105. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company	6
SECTION 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver	6
SECTION 107. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	6
SECTION 108. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	6
SECTION 109. Successors and Assigns	7
SECTION 110. Separability Clause	7
SECTION 111. Benefits of Indenture	7
SECTION 112. Governing Law	7
SECTION 113. Legal Holidays	7
SECTION 114. Indenture and Securities Solely Corporate Obligations	7
SECTION 115. Consent of Holders of Securities in a Foreign Currency or Euros	7
SECTION 116. Payment Currency	8
ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS	
SECTION 201. Forms Generally	8
SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	8
ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES	
SECTION 301. Amount; Issuable in Series	8
SECTION 302. Denominations	10
SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	10
SECTION 304. Temporary Securities	11
SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange	11
SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	12
SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset	12
SECTION 308. Persons Deemed Owners	13
SECTION 309. Cancellation	13
SECTION 310. Computation of Interest	13
SECTION 311. Global Securities	14
SECTION 312. Optional Extension of Maturity	15
SECTION 313. CUSIP and ISIN Numbers	15
ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	
SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Securities of any Series	15
SECTION 402. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	16
SECTION 403. Application of Trust Money	17

ARTICLE FIVE
REMEDIES

SECTION 501. Events of Default	17
SECTION 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	18
SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	18
SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	19
SECTION 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	19
SECTION 506. Application of Money Collected	19
SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits	19
SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	20
SECTION 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies	20
SECTION 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative	20
SECTION 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver	20
SECTION 512. Control by Holders	20
SECTION 513. Waiver of Past Defaults	20
SECTION 514. Undertaking for Costs	21

ARTICLE SIX
THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601. Certain Duties and Responsibilities	21
SECTION 602. Notice of Defaults	22
SECTION 603. Certain Rights of Trustee	22
SECTION 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities	22
SECTION 605. May Hold Securities	23
SECTION 606. Money Held in Trust	23
SECTION 607. Compensation and Reimbursement	23
SECTION 608. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility; Conflicting Interests	23
SECTION 609. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	23
SECTION 610. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	24
SECTION 611. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	25
SECTION 612. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	25
SECTION 613. Appointment of Authenticating Agent	25

ARTICLE SEVEN
HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

SECTION 701. Holder Lists	26
SECTION 702. Communications by Holders with Other Holders	26
SECTION 703. Reports by Trustee	26
SECTION 704. Reports by Company	26

ARTICLE EIGHT
SUCCESSOR CORPORATION

SECTION 801. Limitation on Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets	27
SECTION 802. Successor Person Substituted.	27

ARTICLE NINE
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 901. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	27
SECTION 902. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	28
SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures	29
SECTION 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures	29
SECTION 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	29
SECTION 906. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	29

ARTICLE TEN
COVENANTS

SECTION 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	29
SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency	29
SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust	30

	<u>Page</u>
SECTION 1004. Corporate Existence	30
SECTION 1005. Statement as to Compliance	31
SECTION 1006. Waiver of Certain Covenants	31
ARTICLE ELEVEN REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	
SECTION 1101. Applicability of Article	31
SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	31
SECTION 1103. Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed	31
SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption	32
SECTION 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price	32
SECTION 1106. Securities Payable on Redemption Date	32
SECTION 1107. Securities Redeemed in Part	32
ARTICLE TWELVE SINKING FUNDS	
SECTION 1201. Applicability of Article	33
SECTION 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	33
SECTION 1203. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	33
ARTICLE THIRTEEN REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS	
SECTION 1301. Applicability of Article	33
ARTICLE FOURTEEN SUBORDINATION	
SECTION 1401. Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness	34
SECTION 1402. Effectuation of Subordination by Trustee	35
SECTION 1403. Knowledge of Trustee	35
SECTION 1404. Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness	36
SECTION 1405. Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness Not Impaired	36

INDENTURE, dated as of [____], [____], between ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein called the “Company”), and [____], as trustee (herein called the “Trustee”).

RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured or secured and subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of senior indebtedness (herein called the “Securities”), to be issued in one or more series as in this Indenture provided.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all holders of the Securities or of any series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 101. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;
- (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term “generally accepted accounting principles” with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States of America at the date of such computation; and
- (4) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

“Act,” when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 104.

“Affiliate” of any specified person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control” when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“Authenticating Agent” means any Person authorized by the Trustee to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate and deliver one or more series of Securities.

“Beneficial Owner” means, with respect to Global Securities, the Person who is the beneficial owner of such Securities as effected on the books of the Depository for such Securities or on the books of a Person maintaining an account with such Depository (directly or as an indirect participant, in accordance with the rules of such Depository).

“Board of Directors” means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that board.

“Board Resolution” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Business Day,” when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment, and (i) with respect to Securities denominated in a

Foreign Currency, the capital city of the country of the Foreign Currency, or (ii) with respect to Securities denominated in Euros, Luxembourg, are authorized or obligated by it to close.

“Commission” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

“Company” means the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor corporation shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Company” shall mean such successor corporation.

“Company Request” or “Company Order” means a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman, its President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Controller, an Assistant Controller, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered. At the date of this Indenture, the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee is located, at [_____], except that whenever a provision herein refers to an office or agency of the Trustee in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York, New York, such office is located, at the date hereof, at [_____].

“Corporation” includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

“Defaulted Interest” has the meaning specified in Section 307.

“Depository” means a clearing agency registered as such under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor thereto, which shall in either case be designated by the Company pursuant to Section 301 until a successor Depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Depository” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, such Persons, “Depository” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Depository with respect to the Securities of that series.

“Dollar” or “\$” or any similar reference means the coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

“Euro” means the single currency of participating member states of the economic and monetary union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

“Event of Default” has the meaning specified in Section 501.

“Extension Notice” has the meaning specified in Section 312.

“Extension Period” has the meaning specified in Section 312.

“Final Maturity” has the meaning specified in Section 312.

“Fixed Rate Security” means a Security which provides for the payment of interest at a fixed rate.

“Floating Rate Security” means a Security which provides for the payment of interest at a variable rate determined periodically by reference to an interest rate index or other index specified pursuant to Section 301.

“Foreign Currency” means a currency, other than the Euro, issued by the government of a country other than the United States of America.

“Global Security” means a Security evidencing all or part of a series of Securities which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered to the Depository for such series or its nominee, all in accordance with this Indenture and pursuant to a Company Order, which shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee and which shall represent the amount of uncertificated securities as specified therein.

“Holder” means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

“Indenture” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include any Officers’ Certificates setting forth the form and terms of particular series of Securities as contemplated by Sections 201 and 301.

“Interest,” when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

“Interest Payment Date,” when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

“Journal” means the official Journal of the European Union or successor publication thereto.

“Lien” means any mortgage, pledge, lien, security interest or encumbrance.

“Market Exchange Rate” means on a given date, the noon Dollar buying rate in New York City for cable transfers of a currency as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York; provided that, in the case of the Euro, Market Exchange Rate shall mean the rate of exchange determined by the Commission of the European Union (or any successor thereto) as published in the Journal.

“Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

“Officers’ Certificate” means a certificate signed by the Chairman, the President, a Vice President or the Treasurer, and by an Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Controller, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion of counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company or the Trustee, and who shall be acceptable to the Trustee, which opinion is delivered to the Trustee.

“Optional Reset Date” has the meaning specified in Section 307.

“Original Issue Discount Security” means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

“Original Stated Maturity” has the meaning specified in Section 312.

“Outstanding,” when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

- (i) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
 - (ii) Securities or portions thereof for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities or portions thereof are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and
 - (iii) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;
- provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee’s right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor. In determining the requisite principal amount of any Original Issue Discount Security, such principal amount that shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be equal to the amount of the principal thereof that could be declared to be due and payable upon an Event of Default pursuant to the terms of such Original Issue Discount Security at the time of such determination.

“Paying Agent” means any Person, which may include the Company, authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security on behalf of the Company.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“Place of Payment,” when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated in Section 301 or, if not so specified, as specified in Section 1002.

“Predecessor Security” of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

“Property” means any kind of property or asset, whether real, personal or mixed, tangible or intangible.

“Redemption Date,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“Redemption Price,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

“Regular Record Date” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301.

“Reset Notice” has the meaning specified in Section 307.

“Responsible Officer,” when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer of the Trustee assigned to administer corporate trust matters and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“Securities” has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“Security Register” and “Security Registrar” have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

“Senior Indebtedness” means all of the indebtedness of, or indebtedness guaranteed by, the Company for borrowed money (including the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any such borrowed money and any commitment fees for unborrowed amounts which, if borrowed, would constitute Senior Indebtedness), whether currently outstanding or hereafter incurred, unless, under the instrument evidencing the same or under which the same is outstanding, it is expressly provided that such indebtedness is subordinate to other indebtedness and obligations of the Company.

“Special Record Date” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

“Stated Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

“Subordinated Indebtedness” shall mean the Securities and all other indebtedness of, or guaranteed by, the Company whether or not outstanding as of the date of this Indenture, which is by its terms made subordinate and junior in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness.

“Subsequent Interest Period” has the meaning specified in Section 307.

“Subsidiary” means with respect to any Person, any corporation, association, joint venture, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity of which at least a majority of the voting stock or other ownership interests having voting power for the election of directors, managers or trustees (or the equivalent) is, at the time as of which any determination is being made, owned or controlled by such Person or one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or by such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power by reason of the occurrence of any contingency.

“Trustee” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor trustee shall have become such with respect to one or more series of Securities pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, provided, however, that if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

“Trust Indenture Act” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S. Code Sections 77aaa-77bbbb) as in force at the date on the date of this Indenture, except as provided in Section 905.

“Vice President,” when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title “vice president.”

SECTION 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

- (1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such condition or covenant and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such condition or covenant has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

SECTION 104. Acts of Holders.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders (or Holders of any series) may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the “Act” of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments, proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 601) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company and any agent of the Trustee or the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the person executing the same,

may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient; and the Trustee may in any instance require further proof with respect to any of the matters referred to in this Section.

(c) The ownership of Securities and the principal amount held by any Person and the date of holding the same shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, by Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date, provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provision of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

(e) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, the Security Registrar, any Paying Agent or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

SECTION 105. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to the attention of its Treasurer at [] or any other address subsequently furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company.

SECTION 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Any notice mailed in the manner prescribed by this Indenture shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given whether or not received by any particular Holder. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

In the case of Global Securities, notices or communications to be given to Holders shall be given to the Depository, in accordance with its applicable policies from time to time.

SECTION 107. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision hereof which is required to be included in this Indenture by any of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, such required provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

SECTION 108. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 109. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. All agreements of the Trustee, any additional trustee and any Paying Agents in this Indenture shall bind their respective successors and assigns.

SECTION 110. Separability Clause.

In case any provision of this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby, and a Holder shall have no claim therefor against any party hereto.

SECTION 111. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar, or any Authenticating Agent and their respective successors hereunder and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

SECTION 112. Governing Law.

This Indenture and the Securities shall be governed and construed by and in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, as applied to contracts made and performed within the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of laws.

SECTION 113. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, the Stated Maturity of any Security or any date upon which any Defaulted Interest is proposed to be paid shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities) payment of interest, if any, or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, at the Stated Maturity, or on the date for payment of Defaulted Interest, provided that no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Stated Maturity or date for the payment of Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, to the date of payment.

SECTION 114. Indenture and Securities Solely Corporate Obligations.

No recourse for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture, or in any Security, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of the Securities.

SECTION 115. Consent of Holders of Securities in a Foreign Currency or Euros.

Unless otherwise specified in a certificate delivered pursuant to Section 301 of this Indenture with respect to a particular series of Securities, whenever for purposes of this Indenture any action may be taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of Securities of all series or all series affected by a particular action at the time Outstanding and, at such time, there are Outstanding Securities of any series which are denominated in a coin, currency or currency unit other than Dollars, then the principal amount of Securities of such series which shall be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of taking such action shall be that amount of Dollars that could be obtained for the stated Foreign Currency or Euro principal amount of such Outstanding Securities at the Market Exchange Rate on the record date for the purpose of taking such action. If the appropriate Market Exchange Rate is not available for any reason with respect to such currency, the Trustee shall use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York or, in the case of Euros, the rate of exchange as published in Journal, as of the most recent available date, or quotations or, in the case of Euros, rates of exchange from one or more major banks in The City of New York or in the country of issue of the currency in question or, in the case of Euros, in Luxembourg or such other quotations or, in the case of Euros, rates of exchange as the Trustee, upon consultation with the Company, shall deem appropriate. All decisions and

determinations of the Trustee regarding the Market Exchange Rate or any alternative determination provided for in the preceding paragraph shall be in its sole discretion and shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive for all purposes and irrevocably binding upon the Company and all Holders.

SECTION 116. Payment Currency.

If the principal of and/or interest on (or premium, if any, on) any Securities is payable in a Foreign Currency or Euros and such Foreign Currency or Euros is not available for payment due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company, then the Company shall be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders under this Indenture by making such payment in Dollars on the basis of the Market Exchange Rate for such Foreign Currency or Euros on the latest date for which such rate was established on or before the date on which payment is due. Any payment made under this Section in Dollars where the required payment is in a Foreign Currency or Euros shall not constitute an Event of Default.

ARTICLE TWO
SECURITY FORMS

SECTION 201. Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of the Securities. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, an appropriate Officers' Certificate setting forth such form together with a copy of the Board Resolution shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 303 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, typed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods or may be produced in any other manner permitted by the rules of any securities exchange on which the Securities may be listed, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

The Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the form set forth below:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein issued under the within-mentioned Indenture.

[_____], as Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Officer

ARTICLE THREE
THE SECURITIES

SECTION 301. Amount; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture may not exceed \$[_____].

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a procedure established in a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

(1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from the Securities of all other series and the form of the Securities of the series);

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906 or 1107);

(3) the date or dates on which the principal of (and premium, if any, on) the Securities of the series is payable, or the manner in which such dates are determined;

(4) the price or prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount thereof) at which the Securities of the series will be issued;

(5) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or, if applicable, the method used to determine such rate or rates (including, but not limited to, any commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index) at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates on which such interest, if any, shall commence, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, or the manner in which such dates are determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest shall be payable, the Regular Record Dates, if any, for the payment of interest on any Interest Payment Date and the rate or rates of interest, if any, payable on overdue installments of interest on or principal of (or premium, if any, on) the Securities of the series, and whether the interest rate may be reset upon certain designated events and, in the case of Floating Rate Securities, the notice, if any, to Holders regarding the determination of interest and the manner of giving such notice, and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on any Global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid or calculated if other than in the manner provided in Section 307 or Section 310 if other than calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;

(6) if other than the Trustee, the identity of the Security Registrar and, if other than as specified in Section 1002, the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable, or the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;

(7) if the Securities of such series are redeemable, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(8) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(9) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(10) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502;

(11) additional covenants of the Company, if any, for the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series;

(12) if the provisions of Section 401(4) relating to satisfaction and discharge of Securities more than one year prior to their Stated Maturity or redemption shall apply to Securities of the series, a statement of such fact;

(13) if other than Dollars, the coin or currency in which the Securities of that series are denominated (including, but not limited to any Foreign Currency or Euros) if payments of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, the Securities of the series are to be made in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are denominated, the manner in which the exchange rate with respect to such payments will be determined;

(14) if the amount of payments of principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index based on a currency or currencies or by reference to a commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(15) provisions, if any, for the defeasance of Securities of the series;

(16) the date as of which any Global Security representing any Outstanding Debt Securities of the series shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued;

(17) whether the Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the Depository for such Global Security or Securities;

(18) the provisions, if any, relating to any collateral provided for the Securities of the series;

(19) any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the series, and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 502;

(20) the terms and conditions, if any, for conversion of the Securities into or exchange of the Securities for shares of common stock or preferred stock of the Company that apply to Securities of the series;

(21) the right, if any, to extend the maturity of the Securities of the series and the duration of such extension;

(22) any depositories, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents with respect to Securities of such series if other than those appointed herein; and

(23) any additional or different subordination terms applicable to Securities of the series; and

(24) any other terms, conditions, rights and preferences (or limitations on such rights and preferences) relating to the Securities of such series.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and the rate or rates of interest, if any, the date or dates from which interest shall accrue and maturity and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such Board Resolution and set forth in such Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time, and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate referred to above. However, the authorized principal amount of any series may not be increased to provide for issuances of additional Securities of such series, unless otherwise provided in such Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 302. Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 301. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by any two of its Chairman of the Board, its President, any Vice President, its Treasurer or its Secretary, under its corporate seal reproduced thereon. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver to the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent for authentication Securities of any series executed by the Company, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, and if the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture establishing such series shall so permit, such Company Order may set forth procedures acceptable to the Trustee for the issuance of such Securities and the determination of the terms of particular Securities of such series such as interest rate, maturity date, date of issuance and date from which interest shall accrue. If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Sections 201 and 301, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall receive, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating,

(a) if the form of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 201, that such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(b) if the terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 301, that such terms have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture.

If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each Security, but such Opinion of Counsel, with appropriate modifications, may instead be delivered at or prior to the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent shall have the right to authenticate and deliver any of such Securities if it, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken, or if it, its board of directors, trustees, executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or trustees and/or vice presidents shall determine in good faith that such action would expose it to personal liability to existing Holders or if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 304. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

Until so exchanged the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

With respect to each series of Securities, the Company shall cause to be kept at one of the offices or agencies maintained pursuant to Section 1002 a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency established by the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities of that series and of transfers of Securities of that series. Pursuant to Section 301, the Company shall appoint, with respect to Securities of each series, a "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering such Securities and transfers and exchanges of such Securities as herein provided. In the event the Trustee shall not be Security Registrar, it shall have the right to examine the Security Register at all reasonable times.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at the designated office or agency in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like tenor, aggregate principal amount and Stated Maturity.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series (except Global Securities) may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like tenor, aggregate principal amount and Stated Maturity, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee or the Security Registrar) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar (and, if so required by the Trustee, to the Trustee) duly executed, by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 304, 906 or 1107 not involving any transfer.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of selection for redemption of Securities of that series selected for redemption under Section 1103 and ending at the close of business on the day of the mailing of notice of redemption, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) a mutilated Security or evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity bond as may be determined in the reasonable judgment of the Company or the Trustee, as the case may be, to protect the Company, the Trustee and any agent of either of them from any loss which any of them may suffer if a Security is replaced, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor, principal amount and Stated Maturity and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset.

(a) Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be

required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

(b) The provisions of this Section 307(b) may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301 (with such modifications, additional or substitutions as may be specified pursuant to such Section 301). The interest rate on any Security of such series may be reset by the Company on the date or dates specified on the face of such Security (each an "Optional Reset Date"). The Company may exercise such option with respect to a Security by notifying the Trustee of all of the relevant information relating to such exercise at least 50 but not more than 60 days prior to an Optional Reset Date, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, to the Holder of any such Security a notice (the "Reset Notice") indicating whether the Company has elected to reset the interest rate, and if so (i) such new interest rate and (ii) the provisions, if any, for redemption during the period from such Optional Reset Date to the next Optional Reset Date or if there is no such next Optional Reset Date, to the Stated Maturity Date of such Security (each such period a "Subsequent Interest Period"), including the date or dates on which or the period or periods during which and the price or prices at which such redemption may occur during the Subsequent Interest Period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days prior to the Optional Reset Date, the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate provided for in the Reset Notice and establish a higher interest rate for the Subsequent Interest Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, notice of such higher interest rate to the Holder of such Security. Such notice shall be irrevocable. All Securities with respect to which the interest rate is reset on an Optional Reset Date will bear such higher interest rate.

The Holder of any such Security will have the option to elect repayment by the Company of the principal of such Security on each Optional Reset Date at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued to such Optional Reset Date. In order to obtain repayment on an Optional Reset Date, the Holder must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders, as such apply to such Security, except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to such Optional Reset Date and except that, if the holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to the Reset Notice, the Holder may, by written notice to the Trustee, revoke such tender or repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before such Optional Reset Date.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 305, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

SECTION 308. Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent and any other agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 307) interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent nor any other agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Global Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any Depository, as a Holder, with respect to such Global Security or impair, as between such Depository and owners of beneficial interests in such Global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such Depository (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Security.

SECTION 309. Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly cancelled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Securities shall be destroyed by the Trustee and the Trustee shall deliver a

certificate of such destruction to the Company, unless the Company by Company Order shall direct that such cancelled Securities be returned to it.

SECTION 310. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

SECTION 311. Global Securities.

If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 301 that the Securities of a series are to be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 303 and the Company Order with respect to such series, authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities in temporary or permanent form that (i) shall represent and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such series to be represented by one or more Global Securities, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depository for such Global Security or Securities or the nominee of such depository, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to such Depository or pursuant to such Depository's instruction, and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "This Security is a Global Security within the meaning of the Indenture hereinafter referred to, and is registered in the name of the Depository or a nominee of the Depository. This Security is exchangeable for Securities registered in the name of a Person other than the Depository or its nominee only in the limited circumstances described in the Indenture, and may be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or another nominee of the Depository or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository." The Trustee shall deal with the Depository and its participants as representatives of the Beneficial Owners of the Global Securities for purposes of exercising the rights of the Holders hereunder and the rights of the Beneficial Owners of the Global Securities shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between such Beneficial Owners and the Depository and its participants. Beneficial Owners shall not be entitled to certificates for Global Securities as to which they are the Beneficial Owners. Requests and directions from, and votes of, such representatives shall not be deemed to be inconsistent if they are made with respect to different Beneficial Owners.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section or Section 305, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Securities in definitive form, a Global Security representing all or a portion of the Securities of a series may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository for such series to a nominee of such Depository, by a nominee of such Depository to such Depository or another nominee of such Depository or by such Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository for such series or a nominee of such successor depository. The Beneficial Owner's ownership of Securities shall be recorded on the records of a participant of the Depository that maintains such Beneficial Owner's account for such purpose and the participant's record ownership of such Securities shall be recorded on the records of the Depository.

If at any time the Depository for the Securities of a series notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for the Securities of such series or if at any time the Depository for Securities of a series ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other applicable statute or regulation, the Company shall appoint a successor Depository with respect to the Securities of such series. If a successor Depository for the Securities of such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives written notice or becomes aware of such condition, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series, with like tenor and terms, in definitive form in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Security or Securities. In such event, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series, with like tenor and terms, in definitive form and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such series in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Company pursuant to Section 301 with respect to Securities of a series, the Depository for such series of Securities may surrender a Global Security for such series of Securities in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of such series in definitive form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company and such Depository. Thereupon, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without charge,

(i) to each Person specified by the Depository a new Security or Securities of the same series of like tenor and terms of any authorized denomination as requested by such Person in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and

(ii) to the Depository a new Global Security in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities delivered to Holders thereof.

Upon the exchange of a Global Security for Securities in definitive form, such Global Security shall be cancelled by the Trustee. Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this Section shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depository for such Global Security, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

The Depository, as a Holder, may appoint agents and otherwise authorize participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under this Indenture.

Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, payment of the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, any Global Security shall be made to the Depository or its nominee in its capacity as the Holder thereof. Further, the Company, the Trustee and any Authentication Agent shall treat a Person as the Holder of such principal amount of outstanding Securities of any series represented by a Global Security as shall be specified in a written statement of the Depository (which may be in the form of a participants' list for such series) with respect to such Global Security, for purposes of obtaining any consents, declarations, waivers or directions required to be given by the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, provided, that until the Trustee is so provided with a written statement, it may treat the Depository or any other Person in whose name a Global Security is registered as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes, and none of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

SECTION 312. Optional Extension of Maturity.

The provisions of this Section may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301 (with such modifications, additions or substitutions as may be specified pursuant to such Section 301). The Stated Maturity of any Security of such series may be extended at the option of the Company for the period or periods specified on the face of such Security (each an "Extension Period") up to but not beyond the date (the "Final Maturity") set forth on the face of such Security. The Company may exercise such option with respect to any Security by notifying the Trustee of such exercise at least 50 but not more than 60 days prior to the Stated Maturity of such Security in effect prior to the exercise of such (the "Original Stated Maturity"). If the Company exercises such option, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, to the Holder of such Security not later than 40 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity a notice (the "Extension Notice") indicating (i) the election of the Company to extend the Maturity, (ii) the new Stated Maturity Date, (iii) the interest rate applicable to the Extension Period and (iv) the provisions, if any, for redemption during such Extension Period. Upon the Trustee's transmittal of the Extension Notice, the Stated Maturity Date of such Security shall be extended automatically and, except as modified by the Extension Notice and as described in the next paragraph, such Security will have the same terms as prior to the transmittal of such Notice.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days before the Original Stated Maturity of such Security, the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate provided for in the Extension Notice and establish a higher interest rate for the Extension Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, notice of such higher interest rate to the Holder of such Security. Such notice shall be irrevocable. All Securities with respect to which the Stated Maturity is extended will bear such higher interest rate.

If the Company extends the Maturity of any Security, the Holder will have the option to elect repayment of such Security by the Company on the Original Stated Maturity at a price equal to the outstanding principal amount thereof, plus interest accrued to such date. In order to obtain repayment on the Original Stated Maturity once the Company has extended the Maturity thereof, the Holder of an Outstanding Security must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders, as such applies to the Securities of such series, except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity and except that, if the Holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to an Extension Notice, the Holder may by written notice to the Trustee revoke such tender for repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before the Original Stated Maturity unless the Trustee has previously delivered repayment of such Security to such Holder.

SECTION 313. CUSIP and ISIN Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use one or more "CUSIP" and "ISIN" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if the Company does so, the Trustee shall use the CUSIP number(s) and ISIN numbers in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Holders, provided, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP and ISIN number(s) printed in the notice or on the Securities, and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and that any such redemption or exchange shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of any such numbers.

ARTICLE FOUR
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Securities of any Series.

The Company shall be deemed to have satisfied and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of any particular series and the Trustee, upon Company request and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of such indebtedness, when

(1) either:

(A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306 and (ii) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in the last paragraph of Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) with respect to all Outstanding Securities of such series described in (A) above not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation,

(i) The Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on all such Outstanding Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest to the Stated Maturity or any Redemption Date as contemplated by Section 403, as the case may be; or

(ii) The Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as obligations in trust such amount of direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are fully guaranteed by, the United States of America (other than obligations subject to prepayment, redemption or call prior to their stated maturity) as will, together with the predetermined and certain income to accrue thereon (without consideration of any reinvestment thereof), be sufficient to pay and discharge when due the entire indebtedness on all such Outstanding Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest to the Stated Maturity or any Redemption Date as contemplated by Section 403, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable with respect to the Securities of such series;

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the entire indebtedness on all Securities of such series have been complied with; and

(4) if the entire indebtedness on the Outstanding Securities of such series is to be satisfied and discharged pursuant to Section 401(1)(B) above, then (i) the Company shall have specified the applicability (as provided in Section 301) of this Section 401(4) to the Securities of such series, (ii) the Company shall have given, not later than the date of such deposit, notice of such deposit to the Holders of Securities of such series and (iii) the Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Counsel (which Counsel shall be recognized tax counsel) stating that, (x) the Company has received from the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (y) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, including by means of a Revenue Ruling published by the Internal Revenue Service, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel will confirm that the deposit of funds or obligations and the satisfaction and discharge of indebtedness on the Securities of such series pursuant to this Section will not result in recognition by the Holders of income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes (other than income, gain or loss which would have been recognized in like amount and at a like time absent such deposit, satisfaction and discharge), provided that the Company will be discharged from the requirements of Article Eight if (i) it has satisfied all of the requirements for satisfaction and discharge of the indebtedness on the Outstanding Securities pursuant to Section 401(1)(B) except for the delivery of the Opinion of Counsel described above, and (ii) the Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Counsel stating that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit of such funds or obligations and will be subject to federal tax in the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit of funds or obligations had not occurred.

Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Section with respect to all the Securities of any series, the terms and conditions of such series, including the terms and conditions with respect thereto set forth in this Indenture, shall no longer be binding upon, or applicable to, the Company, and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall look for payment only to the funds or obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401(1)(B); provided, however, that, in no event shall the Company be discharged (a) from any payment obligations in respect of Securities of such series which are deemed not to be Outstanding under clause (iii) of the definition thereof if such obligations continue to be valid obligations of the Company under applicable law, (b) from any obligations under Section 607 or the last paragraph of Section 1003, and (c) from any obligations under Section 305 and 306 (except that Securities of such series issued upon registration of transfer or exchange or in lieu of mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Securities shall not be obligations of the Company), and Section 701.

SECTION 402. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

Upon compliance by the Company with the provisions of Section 401 as to the satisfaction and discharge of each series of Securities issued hereunder, this Indenture shall cease to be of any further effect (except as otherwise provided herein). Upon Company Request (and at the expense of the Company), the Trustee shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture. In the event there are two or more Trustees hereunder, then the effectiveness of any such instrument shall be conditioned upon receipt of such instruments from all Trustees hereunder.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, any obligations of the Company under Sections 305, 306, 607 and 701 and the last paragraph of Section 1003, and of the Trustee under Sections 403 and 613 and the last two paragraphs of Section 1003, shall survive.

SECTION 403. Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last two paragraphs of Section 1003, all money and obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 shall be held irrevocably in trust and shall be made under the terms of an escrow trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee. Such money and obligations shall be applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities, this Indenture and such escrow trust agreement, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities for the payment of which such money and obligations have been deposited with the Trustee (but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law). If Securities of any series are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory sinking fund requirement, the Company shall make such arrangements as are satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

ARTICLE FIVE
REMEDIES

SECTION 501. Events of Default.

“Event of Default,” wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series at its Maturity; or

(3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series; or

(4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or agreement a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder; or

(5) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(A) commences a voluntary case,

(B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(C) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or

(6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

- (A) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case;
- (B) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or
- (C) orders the liquidation of the Company, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days.

The term “Bankruptcy Law” means Title 11 of the U.S. Code or any similar Federal or State law for the relief of debtors. The term “Custodian” means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

- (7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to the Securities of that series pursuant to Section 301 or in a supplemental indenture.

SECTION 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount (or, if the Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) of all of the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified portion) shall become immediately due and payable.

Upon payment of such amount, all obligations of the Company in respect of the payment of principal of the Securities of such series shall terminate.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

- (1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

- (A) all overdue interest, if any, on all Securities of that series,

- (B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities,

- (C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate or rates, if any, prescribed therefor in such Securities, and

- (D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

- (2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured, or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if:

- (1) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security of any series when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

- (2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of any series at the Maturity thereof, the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, the whole amount then due and payable on Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal (and premium, if any) and on any overdue interest, at the rate or rates, if any, prescribed therefor in such Securities; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (or with respect to Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such Securities), and premium, if any and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 607. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

SECTION 506. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 607;

SECOND: To the payment of all Senior Indebtedness if and to the extent required by Article Fourteen or other subordination provisions applicable with respect to a series of Securities; and

THIRD: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, respectively; and

FOURTH: The balance, if any, to the Company, its successor or assigns or to whoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

- (1) An Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to the Securities of that series and such Holder shall have previously given written notice thereof to the Trustee;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Holder or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all Holders of Securities of such series.

SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 307) interest, if any, on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

SECTION 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Security to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

SECTION 512. Control by Holders.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that

- (1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,

- (2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction,
- (3) such direction is not unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders, and
- (4) such direction would not involve the Trustee in personal liability.

SECTION 513. Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

- (1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any (subject to the provisions of Section 502), on any Security of such series, or
- (2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of the Securities of such series under this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 514. Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees at trial and on appeal, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

ARTICLE SIX THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

- (a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default,

(1) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificate or opinion which by any provision hereof is specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not it conforms to the requirements of this Indenture.

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that

- (1) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, as provided in Section 512, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(4) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not herein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct of or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

SECTION 602. Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, notice of such default hereunder actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of such series, in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series or in the payment of the Redemption Price of any Securities as to which notice of redemption has been given, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series; and provided, further, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 501(4) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 60 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to Securities of such series.

SECTION 603. Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 601:

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit;

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney, including any Authenticating Agent, appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(h) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture; and

(i) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series for which it is acting as Trustee unless either (1) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee assigned to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor division or department of the Trustee) shall have actual knowledge of the Event of Default or (2) written notice of such Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Company, any other obligor on such Securities or by any Holder of such Securities.

SECTION 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 605. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, the Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company or the Trustee, in their individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 608 and 612, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

SECTION 606. Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. Neither the Trustee nor any paying Agent shall be subject to any liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

SECTION 607. Compensation and Reimbursement.

The Company agrees:

- (1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);
- (2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and
- (3) to indemnify the Trustee and its agents for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending themselves against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of their powers or duties hereunder.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on Securities.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the discharge of this Indenture. When the Trustee incurs expenses after the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Section 501(5) or (6) the expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law. The obligations of the Company under this Section shall not be subordinated to the payment of Senior Indebtedness.

SECTION 608. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility; Conflicting Interests.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of Trust Indenture Act Sections 310(a)(1), (2) and (5) in every respect. The Trustee (or in the case of a Trustee that is a Person included in a bank holding company system, the related bank holding company) shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with Trust Indenture Act Section 310(b), including the provision in Section 310(b)(1). In addition, if the Trustee is a Person included in a bank holding company system, the Trustee, independently of such bank holding company, shall meet the capital requirements of Trust Indenture Act Section 310(a)(2). If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be

eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Article.

SECTION 609. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee or Trustees in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 610.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by notifying the Company in writing at least 90 days in advance of such resignation. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 610 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 60 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 608 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series or, subject to Section 514, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(e) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 608 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (ii) subject to Section 514, any holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(f) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 610. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 610, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company with respect to such series. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders of the Securities of such series and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 610, any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(g) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders of Securities of such series as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

SECTION 610. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all series of Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such

appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges due pursuant to Section 607, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder subject to the lien provided in Section 607.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all series of Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or these series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

SECTION 611. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

SECTION 612. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

The Trustee shall comply with Trust Indenture Act Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in Trust Indenture Act Section 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Trust Indenture Act Section 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 613. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

At any time when any of the Securities remain Outstanding the Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate and deliver Securities of such series with respect to which it has been so designated, and Securities so authenticated and delivered shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder.

Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a bank or trust company or corporation organized and doing business and in good standing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$100,000,000 and subject to

supervision or examination by Federal, State or District of Columbia authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign with respect to one or more series of Securities at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent with respect to one or more series of Securities by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall mail written notice of such appointment by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section. The provisions of Sections 104, 111, 603, 604 and 605 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

Pursuant to each appointment made under this Section, the Securities of each series covered by such appointment may have endorsed thereon, in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities, of the series designated herein, issued under the within-mentioned Indenture.

[_____]

By: _____
as Authenticating Agent,

By: _____
Authorized Officer

ARTICLE SEVEN HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

SECTION 701. Holder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders of each series of Securities. If the Trustee is not the Securities Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee as of each regular record date for the payment of interest on the Securities of a series and before each related Interest Payment Date, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of each series of Securities.

SECTION 702. Communications by Holders with Other Holders.

Holders of any series may communicate pursuant to Trust Indenture Act Section 312(b) with other Holders of that series or any other series with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities of that series or any other series. The Company, the Trustee, the Securities Registrar and any other Person shall have the protection of Trust Indenture Act Section 312(c).

SECTION 703. Reports by Trustee.

(a) If and to the extent required by the Trust Indenture Act, within 60 days after May 1 of each year commencing with the May 1 following the date of this Indenture, if and so long as any Securities are Outstanding hereunder, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, a brief report dated as of such May 1 that complies with Trust Indenture Act Section 313(a). The Trustee shall also comply with Trust Indenture Act Sections 313(b) and 313(c).

(b) A copy of any such report required to be sent under Section 703(a) shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee, with each securities exchange upon which any Securities of that series are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities of any series are listed on any securities exchange or any delisting thereof, and the Trustee shall comply with Trust Indenture Act Section 313(d).

SECTION 704. Reports by Company.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee within 15 days after the filing of the same with the Commission, copies of the quarterly and annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports, if any, which the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Notwithstanding that the Company may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Company will file with the Commission, to the extent permitted, and provide the Trustee with, such supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required under Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The Company will also comply with the other provisions of Trust Indenture Act Section 314(a). All information, documents and reports to be provided pursuant to this Section will be deemed to be so delivered to the Trustee when the Company files such information, documents and reports with the Commission through the Commission's EDGAR database.

ARTICLE EIGHT
SUCCESSOR CORPORATION

SECTION 801. Limitation on Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets.

(a) The Company will not, in any transaction or series of transactions, merge or consolidate with or into, or sell, assign, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties and assets (as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in one transaction or a series of related transactions), to any Person or Persons, unless at the time of and after giving effect thereto (i) either (A) if the transaction or series of transactions is a merger or consolidation, the Company shall be the surviving Person of such merger or consolidation, or (B) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which the properties and assets of the Company are transferred (any such surviving Person or transferee Person being the "Surviving Entity") shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and shall expressly assume by a supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, all of the obligations of the Company (including, without limitation, the obligation to pay the principal of, and premium and interest, if any, on, the Securities and the performance of the other covenants) under the Securities of each Series and this Indenture, and in each case, this Indenture shall remain in full force and effect; and (ii) immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis (including, without limitation, any Indebtedness incurred or anticipated to be incurred in connection with or in respect of such transaction or series of transactions), no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

(b) In connection with any consolidation, merger or transfer of assets contemplated by this Section, the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer, and the supplemental indenture in respect thereto, comply with this Section, and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction or transactions have been complied with.

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing provisions shall not be deemed to require the assumption of Securities of a series if the terms thereof established in accordance with Section 301 provide for their redemption or purchase in the event of a transaction described in this Section.

SECTION 802. Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation, merger or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 801, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company is merged or to which such transfer is made, shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same

effect as if such successor corporation had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter (except with respect to any such transfer which is a lease) the predecessor corporation shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

ARTICLE NINE
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 901. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holder, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to evidence the succession of another corporation to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities; or
- (2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; provided, however, that in respect of any such additional covenant, such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default in the performance of such covenant (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such default; or
- (3) to add any additional Events of Default; or
- (4) add to or change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture to extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons; or
- (5) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provision; or
- (6) to secure the Securities; or
- (7) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 201 and 301; or
- (8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 610(b); or
- (9) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect.

SECTION 902. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series (each such series voting as a separate class) affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby,

- (1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or modify the manner of determination of the rate of interest thereon so as to affect adversely the interest of such Holder or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency in which, any Security or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1006, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby, provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to the "Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 1006, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 610(b) and 901(8).

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not any Securities would be affected by any supplemental indenture and any such determination shall be conclusive upon the Holders of all Securities of any series. The Trustee shall not be liable for any such determination made in good faith.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing or accepting the additional trusts created by any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be provided, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that such supplemental indenture, when executed and delivered by the Company, will constitute a valid and binding obligation of the Company in accordance with its terms. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article, this Indenture shall, with respect to such series, be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders of Securities of the series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture, with respect to such series, shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, in effect on such date.

SECTION 906. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series, affected by a supplemental indenture, authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or any Authenticating Agent in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

ARTICLE TEN COVENANTS

SECTION 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities of each series in accordance with the terms of the Securities of such series and this Indenture.

SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will cause to be maintained in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. With respect to the Securities of any series such office or agency and each place of Payment shall be as specified as contemplated in Section 301. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series (i) the place of payment for such securities shall be the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York, New York, and (ii) such office or agency in such Place of Payment shall be the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee therein. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies (in or outside the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York, New York) where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such office or agency.

SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent other than the Trustee for any series of Securities to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will:

- (1) hold all sums held by it as agent for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on Securities of that series in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;
- (2) give the Trustee written notice within three Business Days of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of that series; and
- (3) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any paying Agent to the Trustee, such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money. Upon the satisfaction and discharge of the indebtedness in respect of all Outstanding Securities of any series all sums then held by any Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) in respect thereof shall, upon demand of the Company, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee, and thereupon such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

The Trustee and any Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company upon Company Request any money or securities held by them at any time in excess of amounts necessary to satisfy amounts payable to the Holders, the Trustee and the Paying Agent.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, has become due and payable shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in each Place of Payment with respect to Securities of such series, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 1004. Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence.

SECTION 1005. Statement as to Compliance.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate which complies with Trust Indenture Act Section 314(a)(4) and need not comply with Section 102, stating as to each signer thereof that

(1) a review of the activities of the Company during such year and of performance under this Indenture has been made under his supervision, and

(2) as of the end of such year and at the date of the certificate to the best of his knowledge, based on such review, (a) the Company is not in default in the fulfillment of any of its obligations under this Indenture, or specifying each such default known to him and the nature and status thereof and (b) no event has occurred and is continuing which is or after notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, or, if such an event has occurred and is continuing, specifying each such event known to him and the nature and status thereof.

SECTION 1006. Waiver of Certain Covenants.

The Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant or condition set forth in Sections 1002 to 1005, each inclusive, or a supplemental indenture with respect to the Securities of any series if before the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee with respect to any such covenant or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE ELEVEN REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1101. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 45 days (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice, but not less than 30 days, shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee in writing of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an

Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction. Any such notice may be canceled at any time prior to notice of such redemption being mailed to any Holder, and shall thereby be void and of no effect.

SECTION 1103. Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected by the Trustee not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series. In any case where Securities of such series are registered in the same name, the Trustee in its discretion may treat the aggregate principal amount so registered as if it were represented by one Security of such series. If the Securities of any series to be redeemed consist of Securities having different Stated Maturities or different rates of interest (or methods of computing interest), then the Company may, by written notice to the Trustee, direct that the Securities of such series to be redeemed shall be selected from among groups of such Securities having specified Stated Maturities or rates of interest (or methods or computing interest) and the Trustee shall thereafter select the particular Securities to be redeemed in the manner set forth above from among the groups of such Securities so specified.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at his address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price,
- (3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed,
- (4) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice which relates to such Security shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the Holder will receive, without charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed,
- (5) that on the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment,
- (6) the place or places where such Securities are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price,
- (7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case;
- (8) the CUSIP number, if any, printed on the Securities being redeemed; and
- (9) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Securities.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company. In the case of redemptions by the Company of Global Securities, the Company shall, at least 30 days prior to the Redemption Date, notify the Depository (with a copy to the Trustee) of such redemption.

SECTION 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

SECTION 1106. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Date according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

SECTION 1107. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered; provided, however, that the Depositary need not surrender Global Securities for a partial redemption and may be authorized to make a notation on such Global Security of such partial redemption. In the case of a partial redemption of the Global Securities, the Depositary, and in turn, the participants in the Depositary, shall have the responsibility to select any Securities to be redeemed by random lot.

ARTICLE TWELVE
SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 1201. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

SECTION 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of any series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series (1) deliver Outstanding Securities of such series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (2) apply as a credit Securities of such series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such series of Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 1203. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1202, and the amount of any optional sinking fund payment to be added to the next ensuing sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. If such Officers' Certificate shall specify an optional amount to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1106 and 1107.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN
REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS

SECTION 1301. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series which are repayable at the option of the Holders thereof before their Stated Maturity shall be repaid in accordance with the terms of the Securities of such series. The repayment of any principal amount of Securities pursuant to such option of the Holder to require repayment of Securities before their Stated Maturity, for purposes of Section 309, shall not operate as a payment, redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the Company, at its option, shall deliver or surrender the same to the Trustee with a directive that such Securities be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section, in connection with any repayment of Securities, the Company may arrange for the purchase of any Securities by an agreement with one or more investment bankers or other purchasers to purchase such Securities by paying to the Holders of such Securities on or before the close of business on the repayment date an amount not less than the repayment price payable by the Company on repayment of such Securities, and the obligation of the Company to pay the repayment price of such Securities shall be satisfied and discharged to the extent such payment is so paid by such purchasers to the respective Holders thereof.

ARTICLE FOURTEEN
SUBORDINATION

SECTION 1401. Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness.

The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities and the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on each and all of the Securities is hereby expressly subordinated, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, in right of payment to the prior payment in full of Senior Indebtedness.

Anything in this Indenture or in the Securities to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, to all Senior Indebtedness. Senior Indebtedness shall continue to be Senior Indebtedness and entitled to the benefits of these subordination provisions irrespective of any amendment, modification or waiver of any term of Senior Indebtedness or extension or renewal of Senior Indebtedness.

(a) (i) In the event the Company shall default in the payment of any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or on a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration or otherwise, then, unless and until such default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property or securities or by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities, or as a sinking fund for the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities.

(ii) Upon the happening of an event of default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness, permitting the holders thereof to accelerate the maturity thereof (other than under circumstances when the terms of subdivision (a)(i) are applicable), then, unless and until such event of default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property or securities or by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities, or as a sinking fund for the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities, during any period:

(A) of 90 days after written notice of such default shall have been given to the Company by any holder of Senior Indebtedness; or

(B) in which any judicial proceeding shall be pending in respect of such default and a notice of acceleration of the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness shall have been transmitted to the Company in respect of such default.

(b) In the event of

(i) any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to the Company, its creditors or its property,

(ii) any proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding-up of the Company, voluntary or involuntary, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings,

(iii) any assignment by the Company for the benefit of creditors, or

(iv) any other marshalling of the assets of the Company,

all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest accruing after the commencement of such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any Holder of Securities on account of the Securities. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in this Article with respect to the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness at the time outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), which would otherwise (but for the provisions of this Article) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid in full.

(c) In the event that any Security shall be declared due and payable as the result of the occurrence of any one or more defaults in respect thereof, under circumstances when the terms of subparagraph (b) are not applicable, no payment shall be made in respect of any Securities unless and until all Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full or such declaration and its consequences shall have been rescinded and all such defaults shall have been remedied or waived.

(d) If any payment or distribution of any character or any security, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the provisions of this Article with respect to the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness at the time outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan or reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by any Holder of Securities in contravention of any terms hereof and before all the Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full, such payment or distribution or security shall be received in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness at the time outstanding, in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, or, if applicable, to any trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent or other Person making payment or distribution of assets of the Company, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness in full. In the event of the failure of any Holder of Securities to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of Senior Indebtedness is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.

(e) Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Company and the Holder of any Securities, the obligation of the Company to pay to the Holder thereof the principal thereof and interest thereon as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the terms of such Security, or prevent the Holder of any Securities from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or pursuant to the terms of this Indenture and the Security, upon a default or Event of Default under this Indenture, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to receive cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the Holders of the Securities.

(f) Senior Indebtedness shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of Securities shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive any further payments or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until all amounts owing on the Securities shall have been paid in full, and such payments or distributions received by the holders of the Securities by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, shall, as between the Company and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and the Holders of Securities, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Company on account of Senior Indebtedness and not on account of Securities.

The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to the Company within the meaning of this Section. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 601, and the Holders of Securities shall be entitled to rely upon a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other liquidating agent making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the person entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article.

In the event that the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Section, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such person, as to the extent to which such person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and as to other facts pertinent to the rights of such person under this Section, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such person pending judicial determination as to the right of such person to receive such payment.

SECTION 1402. Effectuation of Subordination by Trustee.

Each Holder of Securities, by his acceptance thereof, authorizes and directs the Trustee in his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate, as between the Holders of the Securities and the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the subordination provided in this Article and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 1403. Knowledge of Trustee.

Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture, shall (a) prevent the Company from setting aside in trust or depositing with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, at any time, except during the pendency of any of the proceedings or upon the happening or continuance of any of the events referred to in Section 1401, moneys for the payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, the Securities, or (b) prevent the application by the Trustee or Paying Agent of any moneys deposited with it hereunder by or on behalf of the Company to the payment of or on account of the principal of, or the premium, if any, or interest on the Securities, if the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, did not have written notice of any event prohibiting such application by the close of business on the Business Day immediately prior to the date of such application.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any Senior Indebtedness or of any default or event of default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness or any fact or facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee, or the taking of any other action by the Trustee, unless and until the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Company, any Holder of Securities, any paying or conversion agent of the Company or the holder or representative of any class of Senior Indebtedness who shall have been certified by the Company or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or representative or by the trustee under any indenture pursuant to which Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding.

SECTION 1404. Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee shall be entitled to all rights set forth in this Article with respect to any Senior Indebtedness at the time held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, and nothing in Section 612 or elsewhere in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article shall subordinate to Senior Indebtedness the claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 607.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee and the Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness and shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Indebtedness if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders, the Company or any other Person monies or assets to which any holder of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this Article or otherwise.

SECTION 1405. Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness Not Impaired.

No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce the subordination herein shall at any time or in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any non-compliance by the Company with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with.

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, and their respective corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and attested, all as of the day and year first above written.

ADVENTRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

(SEAL)

By: _____

Name:
Title:

Attest:

By: _____

[_____]

(SEAL)

By: _____

Name:
Title:

Attest:

By: _____

DLA Piper LLP (US)
4365 Executive Drive, Suite 1100
San Diego, California 92121-2133
www.dlapiper.com
T 858.677.1400
F 858.677.1401

May 21, 2009

ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
6725 Mesa Ridge Road, Suite 100
San Diego, California 92121

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), in connection with the filing of a registration statement on Form S-3 filed on May 21, 2009 (the "*Registration Statement*"), under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "*Securities Act*"). The Registration Statement relates to the Company's:

- (i) common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "*Common Stock*");
- (ii) preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "*Preferred Stock*");
- (iii) senior debt securities (the "*Senior Debt Securities*");
- (iv) subordinated debt securities (the "*Subordinated Debt Securities*" and, together with the Senior Debt Securities, the "*Debt Securities*");
- (v) warrants representing rights to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock, or Debt Securities (the "*Warrants*"); and
- (vi) units comprised of one or more Debt Securities, shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock, or Warrants in any combination (the "*Units*");

Collectively, the Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, the Debt Securities, the Warrants, and the Units are referred to herein as the "*Securities*"; all of which may be issued from time to time on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act at an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$25,000,000.

We have been advised by the Company that:

1. The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation privileges of each series of Preferred Stock will be set forth in a certificate of designation to be approved by the Company's Board of Directors, or in an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be approved by the Company's Board of Directors and stockholders, and that

one or both of these documents will be filed either as an exhibit to an amendment to the Registration Statement to be filed after the date of this opinion or as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K to be filed after the Registration Statement has become effective;

2. The Senior Debt Securities may be issued pursuant to an indenture between the Company and a trustee to be named in such indenture, which indenture will be filed either as an exhibit to an amendment to the Registration Statement to be filed after the date of this opinion or as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K to be filed after the Registration Statement has become effective;

3. The Subordinated Debt Securities may be issued pursuant to an indenture between the Company and a trustee to be named in such indenture, which indenture will be filed either as an exhibit to an amendment to the Registration Statement to be filed after the date of this opinion or as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K to be filed after the Registration Statement has become effective;

4. The particular terms of any Debt Securities will be set forth in a supplement to the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement;

5. Warrants may be issued pursuant to a warrant agreement to be entered into between the Company and a financial institution as warrant agent or directly issued by the Company to the purchasers of such Warrants (in each case, the "*Warrant Agreement*"). The Warrant Agreement will be filed either as an exhibit to an amendment to the Registration Statement to be filed after the date of this opinion or as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K to be filed after the Registration Statement has become effective, and the particular terms of any series of Warrants will be set forth in a supplement to the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement; and

6. Units may be issued pursuant to a unit agreement to be entered into between the Company and a financial institution as unit agent or directly issued by the Company to the purchasers of such Units (in each case, the "*Unit Agreement*"). The Unit Agreement will be filed either as an exhibit to an amendment to the Registration Statement to be filed after the date of this opinion or as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K to be filed after the Registration Statement has become effective, and the particular terms of any series of Units will be set forth in a supplement to the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement.

In rendering the opinions set forth below, we have assumed that (i) all information contained in all documents reviewed by us is true and correct; (ii) all signatures on all documents examined by us are genuine; (iii) all documents submitted to us as originals are authentic and all documents submitted to us as copies conform to the originals of those documents; (iv) each natural person signing any document reviewed by us had the legal capacity to do so; (v) the Registration Statement, and any further amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments) will have become effective and comply with all applicable laws; (vi) a prospectus

supplement will have been prepared and filed with the Commission describing the Securities offered thereby; (vii) all Securities will be issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the applicable prospectus supplement; (viii) a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to any Securities offered will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto; (ix) the Company has reserved from its authorized but unissued and unreserved shares of stock a number sufficient to issue all Securities; (x) the certificates representing the Securities will be duly executed and delivered; and (xi) if the holders of the Debt Securities are granted rights to inspect corporate books and records and to vote in the election of directors or any matters on which stockholders of the Company may vote, such rights are set forth in the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation grants to the Company's Board of Directors the power to confer such voting or inspection rights and the Company's Board of Directors has conferred such rights.

We have examined the Registration Statement, including the exhibits thereto, and such other documents, corporate records, and instruments and have examined such laws and regulations as we have deemed necessary for purposes of rendering the opinions set forth herein. Based upon such examination and subject to the further provisions hereof, we are of the following opinion:

1. The Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, *provided that* (i) the Company's Board of Directors or an authorized committee thereof has specifically authorized the issuance of such Common Stock in exchange for consideration that the Board of Directors or such committee determines as adequate and in excess of the par value of such Common Stock ("**Common Stock Authorizing Resolutions**"), (ii) the terms of the offer, issuance and sale of shares of Common Stock have been duly established in conformity with the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws and do not violate any applicable law or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding on the Company and comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company and (iii) the Company has received the consideration provided for in the applicable Common Stock Authorizing Resolutions.

2. The Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, *provided that* (i) the Company's Board of Directors or an authorized committee thereof has specifically authorized the issuance of such Preferred Stock in exchange for consideration that the Board of Directors or such committee determines as adequate and in excess of the par value of such Preferred Stock ("**Preferred Stock Authorizing Resolutions**"), (ii) the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of the Preferred Stock have been established in conformity with applicable law, (iii) an appropriate certificate of designation approved by the Company's Board of Directors, or an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation approved by the Company's Board of Directors and stockholders, has been duly

filed with the State of Delaware, (iv) the terms of the offer, issuance and sale of shares of such class or series of Preferred Stock have been duly established in conformity with the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws and do not violate any applicable law or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company, and (v) the Company has received the consideration provided for in the applicable Preferred Stock Authorizing Resolutions.

3. The Debt Securities will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, *provided that* (i) the Company's Board of Directors or an authorized committee thereof has specifically authorized the issuance of such Debt Securities in exchange for consideration that the Board of Directors or such committee determines as adequate ("**Debt Securities Authorizing Resolutions**"), (ii) the applicable indenture conforms with applicable law and is enforceable in accordance with its terms, (iii) the terms of the Debt Securities and of the offer, issuance and sale of such Debt Securities have been duly established in conformity with the applicable indenture, the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the applicable Debt Securities Authorizing Resolutions and do not violate any applicable law or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company, (iv) such Debt Securities have been duly executed and authenticated in accordance with the applicable indenture and offered, issued and sold as contemplated in the Registration Statement, and (v) the Company has received the consideration provided for in the applicable Debt Securities Authorizing Resolutions.

4. The Warrants will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, *provided that* (i) the Company's Board of Directors or an authorized committee thereof has specifically authorized the issuance of such Warrants in exchange for consideration that the Board of Directors or such committee determines as adequate ("**Warrant Authorizing Resolutions**"), which include the terms upon which the Warrants are to be issued, their form and content and the consideration for which shares are to be issued upon exercise of the Warrants, (ii) the Warrant Agreement relating to the Warrants has been duly authorized, executed and delivered and is enforceable in accordance with its terms, (iii) the terms of the offer, issuance and sale of such Warrants have been duly established in conformity with the applicable Warrant Agreement and the applicable Warrant Authorizing Resolutions, (iv) the Warrant Agreement and the offer, issuance and sale of the Warrants do not violate any applicable law or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company, (v) such Warrants have been duly executed and countersigned in accordance with the Warrant Agreement and offered, issued and sold as contemplated in the Registration Statement, the applicable Warrant Authorizing Resolutions and the Warrant Agreement, and (vi) the Company has received the consideration provided for in the applicable Warrant Authorizing Resolutions.

5. Units will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, *provided that* (i) the Company's Board of Directors or an authorized committee thereof has specifically authorized the issuance of such Units in exchange for consideration that the Board of Directors or such committee determines as adequate ("**Unit Authorizing Resolutions**"), which include the terms upon which the Units are to be issued, their form and content and the consideration for which the Units and any securities issuable upon exercise of any warrants included in the Units are to be issued, (ii) the Unit Agreement relating to the Units has been duly authorized, executed and delivered and is enforceable in accordance with its terms, (iii) the terms of the offer, issuance and sale of such Units have been duly established in conformity with the Unit Agreement and the Unit Authorizing Resolutions, (iv) the Unit Agreement and the offer, issuance and sale of the Units do not violate any applicable law or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company, (v) such Units have been duly executed and countersigned in accordance with the Unit Agreement and offered, issued and sold as contemplated in the Registration Statement, the applicable Unit Authorizing Resolutions and the Unit Agreement, and (vi) the Company has received the consideration provided for in the applicable Unit Authorizing Resolutions.

The foregoing opinions are qualified to the extent that the enforceability of any document, instrument or the Securities may be limited by or subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer or conveyance, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, and general equitable or public policy principles.

We express no opinions concerning (i) the validity or enforceability of any provisions contained in indentures that purport to waive or not give effect to rights to notices, defenses, subrogation or other rights or benefits that cannot be effectively waived under applicable law; (ii) the validity or enforceability of any provisions contained in Warrant Agreements or Unit Agreements that purport to waive or not give effect to rights to notices, defenses, subrogation or other rights or benefits that cannot be effectively waived under applicable law; or (iii) any securities (other than shares of common stock) into which the Preferred Stock, the Debt Securities, the Warrants, and the securities comprising the Units may be convertible or exercisable.

In providing this opinion, we have relied as to certain matters on information obtained from public officials and officers of the Company.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and the reference to us under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission promulgated thereunder.

This opinion letter is given to you solely for use in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities while the Registration Statement is in effect and is not to be relied upon for any other purpose. Our opinion is expressly limited to the matters set forth above, and we render no opinion, whether by implication or otherwise, as to any other matters relating to the Company, the Securities or the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

/s/ DLA Piper LLP (US)

DLA Piper LLP (US)

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-3 of our report dated March 25, 2009 on our audits of the consolidated financial statements of ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries (a development stage enterprise) as of December 31, 2008 and 2007 and for the years then ended and for the period from January 1, 2002 through December 31, 2008, which report appears in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2008. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts."

Our report dated March 25, 2009 contains explanatory paragraphs that state that effective January 1, 2007, ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries (a development stage enterprise) adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board Staff Position No. EITF 00-19-2, *Accounting for Registration Payment Arrangements*, that certain prior year amounts have been restated, and that the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations and negative cash flows from operations that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ J.H. COHN LLP
San Diego, California
May 19, 2009